

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problem Mailbox.**

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International BureauAttachments  
6/7/6

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C12N 15/00, 5/00, 1/20, 5/06, C07K 16/00, C12Q 1/68, 19/42</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 99/32615</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 1 July 1999 (01.07.99)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US98/27630 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 23 December 1998 (23.12.98)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 08/997,685 23 December 1997 (23.12.97) US 09/086,436 28 May 1998 (28.05.98) US  <b>(71) Applicant:</b> THE TRUSTEES OF COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK [US/US]; West 116th Street and Broadway, New York, NY 10027 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors:</b> KANDEL, Eric, R.; Sigma Place #9, Riverdale, NY 10471 (US). SANTORO, Bina; Via del Corso, 12, I-00186 Roma (IT). BARTSCH, Dusan; Apartment #17D, 560 Riverside Drive, New York, NY 10027 (US). SIEGELBAUM, Steven; 605 West 113th Street, New York, NY 10025 (US). TIBBS, Gareth; Apartment #102A, 601 West 115th Street, New York, NY 10025 (US). GRANT, Seth; Flat 1F2, 58 Findhorn Place, Edinburgh, EH9-2NW (GB).  <b>(74) Agent:</b> WHITE, John, P.; Cooper & Dunham LLP, 1185 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, JP, MX, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> BRAIN OR HEART CYCLIC NUCLEOTIDE GATED ION CHANNEL COMPOUNDS AND USES THEREOF  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  The present invention provides an isolated nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a portion thereof or BCNG-related protein or a portion thereof. The present invention further provides a method for identifying a nucleic acid in a sample which encodes a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein. The present invention also provides a method for testing whether a compound affects the expression of a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein. In addition, the present invention further provides a method for identifying a compound capable of interacting with a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein. Also, the present invention provides a method for identifying a compound capable of modulating BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein activity. Further, the present invention also provides a method of treating a condition in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the provided compound, effective to treat the condition. Finally, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition which comprises the provided compound and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						



**BRAIN OR HEART CYCLIC NUCLEOTIDE GATED ION CHANNEL  
COMPOUNDS AND USES THEREOF**

5 This application claims priority of U.S. Serial No. 09/086,436, filed May 28, 1998, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Serial No. 08/997,685, filed December 23, 1997, the content of which is hereby incorporated into this application by reference.

10

Throughout this application, various publications are referenced by author and date. Full citations for these publications may be found listed alphabetically at the end of the specification immediately preceding the Sequence Listing and the claims. The disclosures of these publications in their entireties are hereby incorporated by reference into this application in order to more fully describe the state of the art.

15

20 **Background of the Invention**

**Introduction**

Ion channels are a diverse group of proteins that regulate the flow of ions across cellular membranes. In the nervous system, ion channel activity has evolved into a rapid and accurate system for intercellular communication. The electrical excitability characteristics of each neuron is in part determined by the set of channels it expresses. However, cells are also able to regulate the activity of individual channels in response to physiological or developmental events, and there is growing evidence that ion channels can be the site of integration of multiple electrical and biochemical pathways.

25

30

35 **In vivo**, ion channels appear to be multimeric proteins that are comprised of several distinct gene families, coding for channels with distinct structural and functional properties. Within a gene family, the potential for heterogeneity arising from the

-2-

combinatorial assembly of different pore-forming and auxiliary subunits (Greene, et al., 1995). Channel properties can be modulated by second messenger cascades and can directly bind intracellular proteins such as kinases suggesting that this may be an important way to efficiently target the signaling cascade to its effector molecule. The electrical characteristics of each neuron is, in part, determined by the set of ion channels that it expresses. However, cells are also able to regulate the activity of individual channels in response to physiological or developmental events; pore-forming ( $\alpha$ ) subunits can interact with a variety of intracellular proteins, including auxiliary ( $\beta$ ) subunits, cytoskeleton-associated proteins and protein kinases (Greene, et al., 1995). In addition to auxiliary ( $\beta$ ) subunits, pore-forming subunits can interact with a variety of intracellular proteins and second messenger molecules themselves including G-proteins, cytoskeleton-associated proteins and protein-kinases (Adelman, et al., 1995).

Several classes of ion channels bind directly, and are regulated by, second messenger molecules such as cyclic nucleotides (Zagotta, et al., 1996; Bruggemann, et al., 1993, and Hoshi, et al., 1995) or  $\text{Ca}^{+2}$  (Adelman, et al., 1992; Kohler, et al., 1996). Channels with this property may be key elements in the control of neuronal signaling, as they directly couple biochemical cascades with electrical activity. Cyclic nucleotide-gated channels (CNG) play a distinct role both in visual and olfactory signal transduction; their recent identification in the hippocampus and other regions of the brain, where cAMP and cGMP are known to mediate different forms of synaptic plasticity (Krapivinsky, et al., 1995; Frey, et al., 1993; Bolshakov, et al., 1997; and Arancio, et al., 1995), suggests that CNG-channels

-3-

may also contribute to the regulation of excitability in central neurons (Kingston, et al., 1996 and Bradley, et al., 1997).

5 The first structural gene for a K<sup>+</sup> channel to be isolated was the gene encoded by the Shaker (Sh) locus in *Drosophila melanogaster* (Strong, et al., 1993; Papazian, et al., 1987). Its sequence is the prototype of a large and still expanding family of related genes (Kamb, et  
10 al., 1987; Warmke, et al., 1994). The properties of a number of well characterized K<sup>+</sup> currents, that still await a molecular definition, predicts that other members of this family are yet to be identified (Atkinson, et al., 1991).

15 Although the initial members of the K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily were cloned by chromosomal localization of alleles responsible for functional defects (Sh, eag and slo from *Drosophila*; (Papazian, et al., 1987; Kamb, et  
20 al., 1987; Warmke, et al., 1991; Atkinson, et al., 1991) or following the purification of a relatively abundant protein such as the cGMP-channel from bovine retina (Liman, et al., 1994), the most widely used strategy for cloning new members of the K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily is by  
25 homology to these sequences. Unfortunately, this approach is not well suited for identifying more divergent sequences and potentially new branches in the phylogenetic tree of the K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily. Expression cloning in *Xenopus* oocytes can circumvent this  
30 problem; this implies a pre-existing or readily detectable physiological characterization of the channel.

-4-

Summary of the Invention

The present invention provides an isolated nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a portion thereof. The present invention further provides an isolated nucleic acid encoding a BCNG-related protein or a portion thereof. Further, the present invention provides a vector, which comprises cDNA encoding mBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209781). In addition, the present invention further provides a vector, which comprises cDNA encoding hBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209827). The present invention also provides an isolated BCNG protein. Further, the present invention also provides an isolated BCNG-related protein.

The present invention additionally provides a composition comprising a nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a portion thereof, or a BCNG-related protein or a portion thereof and a carrier. In addition, the present invention further provides a composition comprising a BCNG protein or a portion thereof, or a BCNG-related protein or portion thereof and a carrier.

Additionally, the present invention provides a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with a nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein.

The present invention provides a method for identifying a nucleic acid in a sample which encodes a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein which comprises: (a) contacting the sample with a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein under conditions permissive to the formation of a complex between the nucleic acid probe and the nucleic acid encoding the BCNG

-5-

protein or the BCNG-related protein in the sample; (b) determining the amount of complex formed in step (a); and (c) comparing the amount of complex determined in step (b) with the amount of complex formed using an arbitrary sequence, a greater amount of complex formed with the BCNG-specific probe indicating the presence of a nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein in the sample.

Further, the present invention provides a method for testing whether a compound affects the expression of a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein which comprises: (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound; (b) determining the amount of expression of BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein in the sample; and (c) comparing the amount of BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein expression determined in step (b) with the amount determined in the absence of the compound.

In addition, the present invention further provides a method for identifying a compound capable of interacting with a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein which comprises: (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound under conditions permissive to formation of a complex between the compound and the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein; (b) determining the amount of complex formed between the compound and the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein; (c) comparing the amount of complex formed in step (b) with the amount formed in the absence of the compound, a greater amount of complex formed in the presence of the compound indicating the presence of a compound capable of interacting with a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein.

-6-

- Also, the present invention provides a method for identifying a compound capable of modulating BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein activity which comprises: (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound; (b) determining the amount of activity of the BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein in the sample; and (c) comparing the amount of activity of the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein determined in step (b) with the amount determined in the absence of the compound, an increase or decrease in activity indicating the presence of a compound capable of modulating the activity of the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein.
- Further, the present invention also provides a method of treating a condition in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the provided compound, effective to treat the condition.
- Finally, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition which comprises the provided compound and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

-7-

**Brief Description of the Figures**

**Figures 1A-1D.** Primary structure of mBCNG-1. **Figure 1A.** Deduced amino acid sequence (Seq.ID.No.:2) encoded by the mBCNG-1 cDNA. The seven hydrophobic domains, homologous to the six transmembrane domains (S1-S6) and the pore (P) of K<sup>+</sup> channels, are indicated (\_\_\_\_). The putative cyclic-nucleotide binding site (CNBs) is marked by an (- - -), C-terminal prolines (. . .) the consensus N-glycosylation site with presumptive extracellular localization (\*) are also marked. **Figure 1B.** Kyte and Doolittle hydropathy plot of the predicted amino acid sequence of mBCNG-1. The profile was generated by the Kyte and Doolittle method with a window size of 7 amino acids. The numbers on the top line indicate the position in the mBCNG-1 sequence. Hydrophobic regions corresponding to S1 through S6 and the P region lie below the zero line while the N-glycosylation site (\*) is in a hydrophilic region between S5 and P. Numbering (top line) indicate position in the mBCNG-1 sequence. Profile generated with a window size of 7 residues. **Figure 1C.** Multiple alignment of the putative P region of mBCNG-1 with the P regions of *Drosophila* Eag (DEAG), mouse Eag (MEAG), human Erg (HERG),  $\alpha$ -subunit of bovine retinal CNG-channel (BRET-1), and  $\beta$ -subunit of human retinal CNG-channel (HRET-2). Arrowheads mark the residues 344 and 352 (see Example 1). **Figure 1D.** Alignment of the (CNBs) of BCNG-1 with the corresponding site in the rat olfactory CNG-channel (ROLF-1), bovine cGMP-dependent protein kinase (PKG), bovine cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA), and catabolite activator protein of E.coli (CAP). Continuous lines mark  $\alpha$ -helical ( $\alpha$ ) and  $\beta$ -strand ( $\beta$ ) elements of the secondary structure elements of CAP, while asterisks indicate specific amino acids that appear to lie close to the cAMP molecule in the CAP crystal structure.

-8-

**Figures 2A-2D.** mBCNG-1 is a 132 kDa glycosylated protein. **Figure 2A.** Western blot analysis of BCNG-1 protein in a mouse brain extract. Ten  $\mu$ g of a total brain SDS-extract was loaded per strip then probed with

5

$\alpha$ q1 (1) or  $\alpha$ q2 (3) antiserum or, strip 2 with  $\alpha$ q1 (2) or  $\alpha$ q2 (4) antiserum preadsorbed with the GST-d5 fusion protein. The arrow marks the position of the specific signal, of corresponding to the native mBCNG-1 protein.

**Figure 2B.** Western blot using the  $\alpha$ q1 antiserum against:

10

total brain extract (1), total brain extract pre-treated with N-glycosidase F (2) and *in vitro* translated mBCNG-1 protein (3). Positions of molecular weight standards are shown on the left. Also shown, Western blot containing

10  $\mu$ g of proteins from each of the indicated brain tissues which was tested with antisera against mBCNG-1 and showing widespread expression of the mBCNG-1 protein in mouse brain. **Figure 2C.** indicates reactivity with  $\alpha$ q1. **Figure 2D.** indicates reactivity with  $\alpha$ q2.

15

20 **Figure 3.** Northern blot analysis of mBCNG-1 expression in

different mouse tissues. Two  $\mu$ g of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from each of each of the following tissues was used: heart (H), brain (B), spleen (S), lung (Lu), liver (Li), skeletal muscle (M), kidney (K) and testis (T) were loaded. The filter was probed with a DNA fragment encoding amino acids 6-131 of the mBCNG-1 sequence. A probe corresponding to amino acids 594- 720 recognized the same bands, confirming that the cDNA fragments isolated from

25

the  $\lambda$ gt10 and pJG4-5 libraries are from a contiguous mRNA sequence. Positions of molecular weight standards are shown on the left.

30

**Figure 4.** *In situ* hybridization analysis of mBCNG-1 expression in the brain. Parasagittal section of a mouse brain probed with an antisense oligonucleotide directed to the mRNA region corresponding to amino acids 648-657

35



-9-

of the mBCNG-1 sequence. Abbreviations: nCtx, neocortex; Hp, hippocampus; Crb, cerebellum; BrSt, brainstem.

**Figures 5A-5F:** Immunohistochemical analysis of mBCNG-1 expression in the brain. Parasagittal sections of a mouse brain were stained with  $\alpha$ q1 and  $\alpha$ q2 antisera. The patterns of mBCNG-1 expression detected with the two different antisera were identical, and in both cases the staining was entirely abolished by preadsorbing the sera with the GST-d5 fusion protein. mBCNG-1 immunoreactivity in the cerebral cortex. **Figure 5C-5D.** mBCNG-1 immunoreactivity in the hippocampus. In Figure 5C, the arrow shows the position of the hippocampal fissure; areas CA<sub>1</sub>, CA<sub>3</sub> and dentate gyrus (DG) are labeled. Figure 5D shows a detail of the stratum pyramidale of area CA<sub>3</sub>. **Figure 5E-5F.** mBCNG-1 immunoreactivity in the cerebellum. (Figure 5A, Figure 5C, Figure 5E: 60X; Figure 5B, Figure 5D, Figure 5F: 100X) magnification).

**Figures 6A-6B.** Southern blot analysis of mouse genomic DNA.

4 $\mu$ g of mouse genomic DNA were loaded onto each lane following digested with Eco RI (1), Hind III (2), Bam HI (3), Pst I (4) or Bgl II (5). The filter was probed with a DNA fragment encoding amino acids 269-462 of the BCNG-1 sequence at high (Figure 6A) and (Figure 6B) low stringency. Positions of molecular weight standards are shown on the left.

**FIGURES 7A-7C.** Schematic representation of the mouse and human BCNG clones. **Figures 7A-7B.** Predicted structure of mBCNG-1 (Santoro et al., 1997) with six transmembrane domains (S1-S6), pore region (P), cyclic nucleotide binding site (CNBs) and long C-terminal tail, including a polyglutamine stretch (Q). The predicted sequences encoded by the partial cDNA clones of three other mouse and two human BCNG genes are shown in a tentative

-10-

alignment to mBCNG-1. Lines with double-headed arrows above the sequences indicate if the fragment was obtained from a cDNA library ( $\lambda$ gt10 or pJG4-5), RT-PCR reaction, or EST database. Dashed lines with double-headed arrows underneath the sequences indicate the position of probes used herein (see Examples 1-5 in Experimental Details section). Hashed box in the 5' region of mBCNG-4 indicates the position of the probable intron in the M28-EST clone. **Figure 7C.** Percent sequence similarity among the mouse and human BCNG genes. The alignments were performed by comparing only the core region of the proteins, corresponding to amino acids 111-419 (numbering according to mBCNG-1, see Figure 8), and including transmembrane domains S1-S6. The mBCNG-4 sequence was not included in this alignment. However, limited alignment within the available cyclic nucleotide binding domain sequence of mBCNG-4 (aa 529-592, numbering according to mBCNG-1, see Figure 8) shows a 79% similarity to mBCNG-1.

**FIGURES 8A-8B.** Mouse and human BCNG protein alignments. Tentative alignment of the predicted amino acid sequences for the four mouse (mBCNG-1, 2, 3 and 4) and two human genes (hBCNG-1 and 2). The proposed structural features of the protein (putative transmembrane regions, pore region and cyclic nucleotide binding site) are indicated (see also Fig. 5). (-) indicates residues identical to mBCNG-1; divergent residues are otherwise reported. (.) indicates a gap (or deletion) in the aligned sequences. (\*) at end of sequence indicates stop codon. (\*) above position 327 marks N-glycosylation site of mBCNG-1. The arrow marks the single consensus PKA phosphorylation site present in BCNG-1 and BCNG-2.

**FIGURES 9A-9D.** Northern Blot Analysis of Mouse BCNG Gene Expression. Multiple Tissue Northern blot, containing 2  $\mu$ g of polyA+ RNA from each of the following mouse

-11-

tissues: heart (He), brain (Br), spleen (Sp), lung (Lu) liver (Li), skeletal muscle (Mu), kidney (Ki) and testis (Te), was hybridized to DNA fragments corresponding to the indicated BCNG genes. Molecular size markers are indicated on the left.

**FIGURES 10A-D.** Northern Blot Analysis of Human BCNG Gene Expression. **Figures 10A-10B.** Multiple human tissue Northern blot, containing 2 mg of polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA from each of the following tissues: heart (He), brain (Br), placenta (Pl), lung (Lu) liver (Li), skeletal muscle (Mu), kidney (Ki) and pancreas (Pa), was hybridized to DNA fragments corresponding to the indicated BCNG genes. **Figures 10C-10D.** The same fragments were used to probe a human Brain Multiple Tissue blot, containing 2 µg of polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA from each of the following tissues: amygdala (Am), caudate nucleus (Cn), corpus callosum (CC), hippocampus (Hi), total brain (Br), substantia nigra (SN), subthalamic nucleus (Sn) and thalamus (Th). Molecular size markers are indicated on the left.

**FIGURE 11.** Schematic representation of the general architecture of the BCNG channel proteins based on homology to the voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels and the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels.

**FIGURE 12.** Alignment of the S4 voltage sensing regions of the prototypical voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channel shaker and cyclic nucleotide-gated channel bRET1 with the S4 sequence of mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:2). Boxed residues are positively charged amino acids present in one or more of the S4 sequences. The stars indicate the position of amino acids with negatively charged acidic side chains that are present in the bRET1 sequence.

-12-

**FIGURES 13A-13B. Figure 13A.** Sequence alignment of functional cyclic nucleotide binding sites from catabolite activating protein (CAP, Aiba et al., 1982; Cossart & Gicquel, 1982), A and B sites of recombinant bovine R1 $\alpha$  (PKA $\alpha$  and PKA $\beta$ , Titani et al., 1984), bovine retinal channel  $\alpha$  subunit (bRET1, Kaupp et al., 1989) and the catfish olfactory  $\alpha$  subunit (fOLF1, Goulding et al., 1992) along with the putative cyclic nucleotide binding sites of drosophila Ether-a-gogo (dEAG, Warmke et al., 1991), Arabidopsis Thaliana K transport protein (KAT1, Anderson et al., 1992) and mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:2) (described herein). The six residues that are totally conserved across all of the binding sites whose functional competence has been unequivocally confirmed are marked by asterisks. The conserved arginine that forms an ionic bond with the cyclic nucleotide is indicated by an arrow labeled R559. The residue in the third (C)  $\alpha$ -helix that has been shown to influence coupling of activation to cAMP versus cGMP binding is indicated by an arrow labeled D604 (the cGMP selective substitution in bRET1). **Figure 13B.** Schematic representation of the cyclic nucleotide binding site of bRET1 showing the critical interactions between the binding site and the cyclic nucleotide. This model of the binding pocket is based on the crystal structure of CAP and bovine R1 $\alpha$ . The cGMP is shown bound in an extended - or anti - form with the cyclized phosphate making an ionic bond with Arginine559 (bRET1 numbering) and the purine ring forming favorable contacts with D604 in this cGMP selective channel.

**FIGURE 14.** Alignment of the P loop pore forming regions of the prototypical voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup>channel shaker and cyclic nucleotide-gated channel bRET1 with the S4

-13-

sequence of mBCNG1. The aligned channels are mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:2), Shaker (SHAK, Papazian et al., 1987; Kamb et al., 1988), SHAW, Wei, et al., 1990) calcium activated K channel (MSLO, Pallanck and Ganetzky, 1994) the plant inward rectifier (AKT Sentenac et al., 1992), drosophila and mouse ether-a-gogo's (DEAG, Warmke et al., 1991; MEAG, Warmke and Ganetzky, 1994) Human ether-a-gogo related gene (HERG, Warmke and Ganetzky, 1994), bovine retinal  $\alpha$ -subunit (bRET1, Kaupp et al., 1989) and human retinal  $\beta$  subunit (HRET-2, Chen et al., 1993). The arrows mark positions where the BCNG channels show pronounced and potentially important changes in sequence from the normal motif seen in K selective channels.

**FIGURES 15A-15B.** Schematic representation of repetitive firing of a pacemaker neuron and its involvement in the generation and regulation of rhythmic firing patterns. **Figure 15A.** Shows that  $I_h$  activation upon hyperpolarization following an action potential. As this is a non-selective cationic current, it carries an inward current at these potentials which leads to the depolarization of the cell back towards the threshold for firing of the next action potential. **Figure 15B.** Shows the action of sympathetic and vagal stimulation on the activity of cardiocytes from the sinoatrial node - the pacemaker area of the heart. Norepinephrine (NE) leads to a shift in the activation of  $I_h$  towards more depolarized potentials which accelerates the return to the action potential firing threshold, and hence, leads to an acceleration of the firing rate. In contrast, acetylcholine (ACh) shifts the activation of  $I_h$  to more hyperpolarized potentials. Thus, the current will turn on later during the repolarization phase delaying the return to threshold - the firing rate of the cell will thus be slowed. These changes in the activation

-14-

properties of  $I_h$  are thought to be due to changes in the concentration of cAMP with ACh lowering the concentration and NE increasing the concentration which has been shown to alter the activation properties of  $I_h$ . ("Principles of Neural Science" by Kandel, Schwartz and Jessell 1991).

**FIGURES 16A-16F.** mBCNG-1 expression gives rise to a hyperpolarization-activated current that resembles the native neuronal pacemaker current. **Figure 16A.** Currents elicited by 3 s hyperpolarizations from a holding potential of -40 mV to potentials ranging from -60 to -130 mV in 5 mV increments. **Figure 16B.** Relation between steady-state current at end of hyperpolarizing step and patch voltage. **Figure 16C.** Tail currents recorded upon return to -40 mV following hyperpolarizations to various test voltages. Records shown on an expanded time scale to emphasize tail currents. **Figure 16D.** Mean relation between tail current amplitude and voltage during hyperpolarizing step. For each patch, tail current data were normalized to the maximal tail current amplitude obtained from a fit of the Boltzmann equation (see Example 4, Experimental Details section). Normalized tail currents were then averaged for 5 patches. Mean  $V_{1/2}$  = -100.0 mV, slope = 5.8 mV. **Figure 16E.** Activation time course of mBCNG-1 currents. Data were sampled at 5 kHz and the currents during voltage steps between -105 to -130mV were fitted by single exponential functions (smooth lines), after allowing for an initial lag. **Figure 16F.** Relationship between mean time constants of activation and voltage. In the above experiments, the extracellular solution was KCl/NaCl-CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and the intracellular solution was KCl/NaCl-EGTA (See, Example 4, Experimental Procedures).

**FIGURES 17A-17C.** mBCNG-1 is a cation channel that selects

-15-

weakly for potassium over sodium. Figure 17A. Tail currents obtained upon depolarizing steps to various test potentials following a 0.3 sec step to -130 mV to activate the mBCNG-1 current. Test potentials ranged from -60 to + 20 mV in 5 mV increments (indicated next to alternate current traces). The extracellular solution was NaCl-EGTA while the intracellular solution was KCl-EGTA. Figure 17B. Similar tail current protocol used to measure reversal potential after switching to the low Cl, KAspartate-EGTA solution in the bath. Figure 17C. Tail current amplitude as a function of membrane voltage during tail. Open symbols represent the current amplitudes determined with the KCl-EGTA solution in the bath (○, initial measurement,  $E_{rev} = -32.8 \pm 2.5$ ,  $n = 3$ ; □, following washout of the KAspartate-EGTA solution,  $E_{rev} = -31.2 \pm 1.6$ ,  $n = 3$ ). The filled circles represent the measurements made in the presence of the K-Aspartate solution ( $E_{rev} = -28.2 \pm 1.6$ ,  $n = 4$ ). In all three panels, the zero current level is indicated by a horizontal dashed line.

FIGURES 18A-18C. The mBCNG-1 channel is blocked by external Cs but not by external Ba, similar to native pacemaker channels. mBCNG-1 current records from an outside-out patch. In Figures 18A-18C, the current at the holding potential (-40 mV) and in response to a hyperpolarization to -130 mV are superimposed. Figure 18A and 18B. mBCNG-1 current records from an outside-out patch. Currents at the holding potential (-40 mV) and in response to a step to -130 mV are superimposed. The sequential records were obtained when the extracellular surface was exposed to the KCl/NaCl-CaCl<sub>2</sub> solution (control), or solutions in which 2 mM CsCl iso-osmotically replaced NaCl or 1 mM BaCl<sub>2</sub> replaced the CaCl<sub>2</sub>. The intracellular solution was KCl/NaCl-EGTA. Figure 18C. Dose response relationship for the

-16-

inhibition of mBCNG-1 current by Cs. Data are the mean from 6 patches (not all determined at each concentration). The solid line shows a fit of the Hill equation,  $I/I_{\max} = 1/\{1+(IC_{50}/[Cs])^n\}$ , where  $[Cs]$  is the Cs concentration,  $IC_{50}$  is the half maximal inhibitory concentration of Cs,  $n$  is the Hill coefficient,  $I$  is the current in the presence of Cs and  $I_{\max}$  is the uninhibited current. The fit yields an  $IC_{50}$  of 201  $\mu\text{M}$  and a Hill coefficient of 1.08.

**FIGURES 19A-19C.** The mBCNG-1 channel is directly regulated by cytoplasmic cAMP. **FIGURE 19A.** mBCNG-1 current record from an inside-out patch in response to hyperpolarization to -100 mV in the absence or presence of 1  $\mu\text{M}$  cAMP in the intracellular solution (KCl-EGTA). The extracellular solution was KCl-CaCl<sub>2</sub>. **FIGURE 19B.** Records from another patch in the absence and presence of 30  $\mu\text{M}$  cAMP (same solutions as in A). **FIGURE 19C.** (Left panel) Tail current activation curves in the absence and presence of 1  $\mu\text{M}$  cAMP for the patch shown in panel A. Data were analyzed and plotted as described in Fig. 1D. Curves fit by Boltzmann relation with following parameters: 0  $\mu\text{M}$  cAMP:  $V_{1/2} = -100$  mV, slope = 5.4 mV and  $I_{\text{tail}, \max} = -33.8$  pA; 1  $\mu\text{M}$  cAMP:  $V_{1/2} = -98$  mV, slope = 5.3 and  $I_{\text{tail}, \max} = -33.7$  pA. (Right panel) Mean tail current activation curves for patches in absence (solid circles) and presence (open circles) of cAMP. Data averaged from 5 patches. cAMP concentrations range from 1 - 3000  $\mu\text{M}$ , for cAMP;  $V_{1/2} = -98.3$  mV, slope = 6 mV.

**FIGURES 20 A-C.** mBCNG-2 is expressed in the sinoatrial node of the heart. **FIGURE 20A.** PolyA<sup>+</sup> RNA samples from ventricle, atrial and sino-atrial node of the rabbit heart were tested by RT-PCR for the presence of mBCNG-2 or 3 transcripts. Lanes: 1) molecular weight marker; 2) reaction performed in the absence of reverse transcriptase; 3) ventricle RNA; 4) atrial RNA; 5) sino-



-17-

atrial node RNA; 6) PCR reaction on plasmid containing mBCNG-1 cDNA; 7) PCR reaction on plasmid containing mBCNG-2 cDNA; 8) PCR reaction on plasmid containing mBCNG-3 cDNA. Molecular size markers are indicated on the left. The arrow on the right indicates the expected 340 bp amplification product. **FIGURE 20B.** Southern blot analysis of the gel shown in A using a probe to mBCNG-2. **FIGURE 20C.** Southern blot analysis of the gel in A using a probe to mBCNG-3.

10

-18-

**Detailed Description of the Invention**

The present invention provides an isolated nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a portion thereof. The present invention further provides an isolated nucleic acid encoding a BCNG-related protein or a portion thereof.

In an embodiment of this invention, the BCNG protein is encoded by the sequence shown in mBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209781) (Seq.ID.No.:1), mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:5), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:9), mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.:11), hBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209827) (Seq.ID.No.:3) or hBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:7). According to an embodiment of this invention, the nucleic acid is DNA or RNA. In an embodiment of the present invention, the nucleic acid is cDNA. According to an embodiment of this invention, the cDNA has the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ. ID. No.: 1 for mBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209781) , SEQ. ID. No.: 3 for hBCNG-1, SEQ. ID. No.: 5 for mBCNG-2, SEQ. ID. No.: 7 for hBCNG-2, SEQ. ID. No.: 9 for mBCNG-3, or SEQ. ID. No.:11 for mBCNG-4. An embodiment of the present invention is a vector comprising the nucleic acid. According to an embodiment of this invention, the vector comprises viral or plasmid DNA. An embodiment of this invention comprises the nucleic acid and regulatory elements. One embodiment of this invention is a host vector system which comprises the provided expression vector in a suitable host.

Further, the present invention provides a vector, which comprises cDNA encoding mBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209781). In addition, the present invention further provides a vector, which comprises cDNA encoding hBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209827).

-19-

In an embodiment of this invention, the suitable host is a bacterial cell, a eukaryotic cell, a mammalian cell or an insect cell.

5 The present invention also provides an isolated BCNG protein. Further, the present invention also provides an isolated BCNG-related protein.

10 In one embodiment of this invention, the BCNG protein has the amino acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No.:2 for mBCNG-1 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:6 for mBCNG-2 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:10 for mBCNG-3 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.12 for mBCNG-4 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:4 for hBCNG-1 (Figures 8A-8B), or Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figures 8A-8B). According to another embodiment of this invention, the BCNG-related protein has an amino acid sequence with substantial homology to the amino acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No.:2 mBCNG-1 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:6 for mBCNG-2 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:10 for mBCNG-3 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.12 for mBCNG-4 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:4 for hBCNG-1 (Figures 8A-8B), or Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figures 8A-8B).

25 The present invention additionally provides a composition comprising a nucleic acid, encoding a BCNG protein or a portion thereof or a BCNG-related protein or a portion thereof and a carrier. In an embodiment of the present invention the nucleic acid comprises substantially the same coding sequence as the coding sequence shown in SEQ. ID. No.: 1 for mBCNG-1, SEQ. ID. No.: 3 for hBCNG-1, SEQ. ID. No.: 5 for mBCNG-2, SEQ. ID. No.: 7 for hBCNG-2, SEQ. ID. No.: 9 for mBCNG-3, SEQ. ID. No.:11 for mBCNG-4 or a portion of such coding sequence.

35 In addition, the present invention further provides a

-20-

composition comprising a BCNG protein or portion thereof or a BCNG-related protein or portion thereof and a carrier.

5 In an embodiment of this invention the BCNG protein comprises the amino acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No.:2 mBCNG-1 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:6 for mBCNG-2 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:10 for mBCNG-3 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:12 for mBCNG-4 (Figures 8A-8B),  
10 Seq.ID.No.:4 for hBCNG-1 (Figures 8A-8B), Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figures 8A-8B).

Additionally, the present invention provides a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with a  
15 nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein. One embodiment of this invention is a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with the provided nucleic acid. According to an embodiment of this invention the probe is capable of specifically  
20 hybridizing with the nucleic acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No:13, Seq.ID.No:14, Seq.ID.No:15, Seq.ID.No:16, Seq.ID.No:17, Seq.ID.No:18, Seq.ID.No:19, Seq.ID.No:20, Seq.ID.No:21, Seq.ID.No:21, Seq.ID.No:22, Seq.ID.No:23, Seq.ID.No:24, Seq.ID.No:25, Seq.ID.No:26, Seq.ID.No:27,  
25 Seq.ID.No:28, Seq.ID.No:29, Seq.ID.No:30, Seq.ID.No:31, Seq.ID.No:32, Seq.ID.No:33, or Seq.ID.No:34.

The present invention provides a method for identifying a nucleic acid in a sample which encodes a BCNG protein  
30 or a BCNG-related protein which comprises: (a) contacting the sample with a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein under conditions permissive to the formation of a complex between the  
35 nucleic acid probe and the nucleic acid encoding the BCNG

-21-

protein or the BCNG-related protein in the sample; (b) determining the amount of complex formed in step (a); and (c) comparing the amount of complex determined in step (b) with the amount of complex formed using an arbitrary sequence, a greater amount of complex formed with the BCNG-specific probe indicating the presence of a nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein in the sample.

10 In one embodiment of this invention, step (a) further comprises amplifying the nucleic acid molecule encoding the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein. According to an embodiment of this invention, the amplification comprises contacting the nucleic acid molecule from the sample with at least one amplification primer capable of specifically hybridizing to mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:1), mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:5), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:9), mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.:11), hBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:3) or hBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:7) under conditions suitable for polymerase chain reaction. In an embodiment of this invention, the amplified nucleic acid molecule encoding the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein is detected by size fractionation. One embodiment of this invention further comprises isolating the complex by size fractionation. According to an embodiment of this invention, the nucleic acid probe is labeled with a detectable marker. In an embodiment of this invention, the detectable marker is a radiolabeled molecule, a fluorescent molecule, an enzyme, a ligand, or a magnetic bead. According to an embodiment of this invention, the probe comprises the nucleotide sequence shown in Seq.ID.No:13, Seq.ID.No:14, Seq.ID.No:15, Seq.ID.No:16, Seq.ID.No:17, Seq.ID.No:18, Seq.ID.No:19, Seq.ID.No:20, Seq.ID.No:21, Seq.ID.No:21, Seq.ID.No:22, Seq.ID.No:23, Seq.ID.No:24, Seq.ID.No:25, Seq.ID.No:26, Seq.ID.No:27, Seq.ID.No:28, Seq.ID.No:29,

-22-

Seq.ID.No:30, Seq.ID.No:31, Seq.ID.No:32, Seq.ID.No:33, or Seq.ID.No:34. In an embodiment of the present invention, the nucleic acid probe is capable of specifically hybridizing to nucleic acid encoding mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:1), mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:5), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:9), mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.:11), hBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:3) or hBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:7). The present invention also provides an isolated nucleic acid, previously unknown, identified by the provided amplification method. In one embodiment, the sample comprises cells or cell extract or cell lysate or a tissue sample or a biological fluid sample.

Further, the present invention provides a method for testing whether a compound modulates the expression of a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein which comprises: (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound; (b) determining the amount of expression of BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein in the sample; and (c) comparing the amount of BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein expression determined in step (b) with the amount determined in the absence of the compound thereby determining whether the compound modulates BCNG protein expression or BCNG-related protein expression. The present invention provides such a method for screening a large number of compounds to determine whether one or more of the compounds modulates the activity of a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein or modulates the expression of the nucleic acid encoding either the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein.

In addition, the present invention further provides a method for identifying a compound capable of interacting with a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein which

-23-

comprises: (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound under conditions permissive to formation of a complex between the compound and the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein; (b) determining the amount of complex formed between the compound and the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein; (c) comparing the amount of complex formed in step (b) with the amount formed in the absence of the compound, a greater amount of complex formed in the presence of the compound indicating the presence of a compound capable of interacting with a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein.

Also, the present invention provides a method for identifying a compound capable of modulating BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein activity which comprises: (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound; (b) determining the amount of activity of the BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein in the sample; and (c) comparing the amount of activity of the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein determined in step (b) with the amount determined in the absence of the compound, an increase or decrease in activity indicating the presence of a compound capable of modulating the activity of the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein.

The present invention also provides for compounds or compositions which are identified through the compound screening methods described herein, as capable of modulating the activity or expression of BCNG protein or BCNG related protein.

An embodiment of this invention is step (a) comprising first introducing the nucleic acid encoding a BCNG

-24-

protein or a BCNG-related protein into an expression system and causing the expression system to express the nucleic acid under conditions whereby a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein is produced. Another embodiment of this invention is wherein step (b) comprises measuring the channel electrical current or intracellular calcium level in the presence of the compound. In yet another embodiment of this invention, the expression system comprises a cultured host cell.

In an embodiment of this invention, the BCNG protein comprises the amino acid sequence of mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:2), mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:6), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:10), mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.:12), hBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:4) or hBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:8) or a portion thereof. In one embodiment of the present invention, the sample comprises a cell, cell lysate or cell-free translation. In another embodiment, the cell is a cardiac cell, a kidney cell, a hepatic cell, an airway epithelial cell, a muscle cell, a neuronal cell, a glial cell, a microglial cell, an endothelial cell, a mononuclear cell, a tumor cell, a mammalian cell, an insect cell, or a *Xenopus* oocyte.

The present invention further provides a compound, previously unknown, identified by the screening methods herein. According to one embodiment, the compound is a peptide, a peptidomimetic, a nucleic acid, a polymer, or a small molecule. The small molecule may be an organic or an inorganic molecule. The small molecule may have a molecular weight less than that of a BCNG protein. According to an embodiment of the present invention, the compound is bound to a solid support. In one embodiment of the present invention, the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein is ion channel protein or a protein which



-25-

is a subunit of an ion channel subunit protein. In one embodiment the BCNG-related protein is a component which is needed to create a pacemaker current in and among cells. In an embodiment of the present invention, the  
5 compound is an agonist or antagonist of ion channel activity.

According to an embodiment of the present invention, the modulation is increased ion flow rate or decreased ion  
10 flow rate. According to another embodiment, the modulation is increased ion permissivity or decreased ion permissivity.

The present invention also further provides a method of  
15 modulating BCNG protein activity or BCNG-related protein activity in a sample, comprising contacting the sample with the provided compound.

Further, the present invention also provides a method of  
20 treating a condition in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the provided compound, effective to treat the condition. The condition comprises an abnormal condition. The abnormal condition may be a loss of memory, a cardiac condition,  
25 a hepatic condition, a problem with cellular secretions, a pancreatic condition, a pacemaker condition in brain, or a pacemaker condition in non-neuronal cells.

The present invention additionally provides a  
30 pharmaceutical composition which comprises the provided compound and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In an embodiment of this invention, the carrier is a diluent, an aerosol, a topical carrier, an aqueous solution, a nonaqueous solution or a solid carrier.

35

-26-

The present invention also additionally provides a method for treating a condition in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the provided pharmaceutical composition, effective to treat the condition in the subject.

In an embodiment of the present invention, the condition is a neurological, renal, pulmonary, hepatic, or cardiovascular condition. According to an embodiment of this invention, the condition is epilepsy, Alzheimer's Disease, Parkinson's Disease, long QT syndrome, sick sinus syndrome, age-related memory loss, cystic fibrosis, sudden death syndrome, hyperalgesia, ventricular or atrial arrhythmias, familial sinus node disease or a pacemaker rhythm dysfunction. In a further embodiment of this invention, the subject is a human. Certain additional methods for treating diseases in a subject are discussed hereinbelow. Long QT disease is a cardiac disease wherein action potentials last longer than they normally should. Sick sinus disease is an acquired disease (e.g. after atrial fibrillation) wherein the sinus node does not function normally.

The present invention additionally also provides an antibody which binds specifically to a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein. The present invention further provides a cell capable of producing the antibody. The present invention also provides a method of identifying a BCNG protein or a BCNG related protein in a sample comprising: a) contacting the sample with an antibody under conditions permissive to the formation of a complex between the antibody and the protein; b) determining the amount of complex formed; and c) comparing the amount of complex formed in step (b) with the amount of complex formed in the absence of the antibody, the presence of an

-27-

increased amount of complex formed in the presence of the antibody indicating identification of the protein in the sample.

- 5 As used herein, the term "BCNG protein" encompasses a protein having an amino acid sequence substantially similar to or identical to mBCNG-1, mBCNG-2, mBCNG-3, mBCNG-4, hBCNG-1 or hBCNG-2. An example of a BCNG protein is mBCNG-1, mBCNG-2, mBCNG-3, mBCNG-4, hBCNG-1 or
- 10 hBCNG-2. A BCNG protein may be a homolog of mBCNG-1, mBCNG-2, mBCNG-3, mBCNG-4, hBCNG-1 or hBCNG-2 in a species other than mouse or human. Alternatively a BCNG protein may be another member of the family of BCNG proteins in mouse, human or other mammalian or non-
- 15 mammalian species. A BCNG protein may function as an integral component or subunit of an ion channel. A BCNG protein may be an accessory protein or a non-functional protein associated with an ion channel.
- 20 The term "BCNG-related protein" encompasses a protein having substantial homology to at least one functional domain of a BCNG protein as described herein. (See, Example 3, Figure 11 and Figure 13). For example, the hydrophobic core is one such domain (See, Example 3,
- 25 subsection "The Hydrophobic Core"). Another example of a functional domain is the S4 voltage-sensing domain (See, Example 3, subsection "The S4 voltage-sensing domain"). Still another example of a functional domain is the cyclic nucleotide binding site (See, Example 3,
- 30 subsection "The cyclic nucleotide binding site). Yet another example is the pore domain ((See, Example 3, subsection "The pore"). A BCNG-related protein may thus function as an integral component or subunit of an ion channel. A BCNG-related protein may be an accessory
- 35 protein or a non-functional protein associated with an ion channel. A BCNG-related protein is defined by a sequence or structural homology with a BCNG protein or

-28-

portion thereof. Thus, a BCNG protein is a BCNG-related protein, but a BCNG-related protein is not limited to BCNG proteins.

5 The amino acid sequence of mBCNG-1 is presented as Seq.ID.No.: 2. This sequence has been deposited in the GenBank database and accorded the GenBank Accession Number:AF028737.

10 A BCNG protein exhibits substantial sequence similarity to mBCNG-1. A BCNG-related protein exhibits substantial homology or functional relatedness to mBCNG-1. Substantial sequence homology includes consideration to conserved amino acid substitutions as understood by one of skill in the art. Functional relatedness may be  
15 gleaned from domains or regions of sequence having similarity, separated by regions with no apparent homology.

20 The present invention provides a composition comprising a BCNG protein or portion thereof, a BCNG-related protein or portion thereof, a nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or portion thereof, a nucleic acid encoding a BCNG related protein or portion thereof, an antibody to a BCNG protein or portion thereof, an antibody to a BCNG  
25 related protein or portion thereof, a nucleic acid with a sequence antisense to a portion of either a BCNG protein or a BCNG related protein or any other described compounds of the present invention. The composition may further comprise a carrier. The carrier may be a  
30 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

As used herein, a "portion thereof" is a sequence (e.g. an amino acid sequence or a nucleotide sequence) which comprises less than the entire sequence. For example, in  
35 reference to Seq.ID.No.: 2, amino acids 35-45 represent a portion thereof.

-29-

As used herein, the term "specifically hybridize" means that a nucleic acid probe hybridizes to a nucleic acid sequence having substantial homology with that of the probe. The sequence need not be identical or unique. However, the sequence must indicate a structural or functional relationship between the sequences as is understood in the art.

Hybridization can distinguish between closely-related and distantly-related members of a gene family. Reaction conditions can be adjusted to optimize hybridization of one species and minimize hybridization of others.

For a poorly-matched hybrid, the hybridization is lower and the hybridization curve is displaced towards lower temperatures. When the ratio of rate constants (discrimination ratio) for cross-hybridization and for self-hybridization is plotted against temperature of reaction, a sigmoidal curve is obtained. At low temperatures, the ratio is high while at higher temperatures (approaching  $T_m$  -20°C for perfectly-matched hybrids), the ratio approaches zero. The relationship is useful in that it predicts that it should be easier to distinguish between distantly related sequences by incubating at low temperatures while it should be easier to distinguish closely related sequences by hybridizing at high temperatures.

In order, to distinguish between the distantly-related members of a family of sequences, hybridization should take place at a more permissive (relaxed) criterion. To detect closely-related members, the hybridization should be at a stringent criterion. A single compromise criterion will not be effective because, different members of the family probably have different discrimination versus temperature curves. Hybridization at a relaxed criterion followed by washing under

-30-

progressively more stringent conditions may be useful for detecting distantly-related members of a family, but is not suitable for identifying closely-related members. This is probably because hybridization and washing depend  
5 on different parameters. Hybridization depends on the nucleation frequency while washing depends on the thermal stability ( $T_M$ ) of the hybrids. Thus, a stringent hybridization followed by a stringent wash is better for detecting closely-related members of a family than  
10 permissive hybridization and a stringent wash.

The degree of hybridization depends on the degree of complementarity, the length of the nucleic acid molecules being hybridized, and the stringency of the conditions in  
15 a reaction mixture. Stringency conditions are affected by a variety of factors including, but not limited to temperature, salt concentration, concentration of the nucleic acids, length of the nucleic acids, sequence of the nucleic acids and viscosity of the reaction mixture.  
20 More stringent conditions require greater complementarity between the nucleic acids in order to achieve effective hybridization.

A preferred method of hybridization is blot  
25 hybridization. See Sambrook et al. 1989 *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* 2nd Ed. for additional details regarding blot hybridization.

As used herein, a nucleic acid probe is a nucleic acid  
30 which specifically hybridizes to a particular nucleic acid sequence. The probe may be bound nonspecifically to a solid matrix. The nucleic acid probe may be DNA or RNA and can be labeled with a detectable marker. Such labeling techniques methods include, but are not limited to,  
35 to, radio-labeling, digoxigenin-labeling, and biotin-labeling. A well-known method of labeling DNA is <sup>32</sup>p using DNA polymerase, Klenow enzyme or polynucleotide

-31-

kinase. In addition, there are known non-radioactive techniques for signal amplification including methods for attaching chemical moieties to pyrimidine and purine rings (Dale, R.N.K. et al., 1973 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 70:2238-42), methods which allow detection by chemiluminescence (Barton, S.K. et al., 1992 *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114:8736-40) and methods utilizing biotinylated nucleic acid probes (Johnson, T.K. et al., 1983 *Anal. Biochem.* 133:125-131; Erickson, P.F. et al., 1982 *J. Immunol. Methods* 51:241-49; Matthaei, F.S. et al., 1986 *Anal. Biochem.* 157:123-28) and methods which allow detection by fluorescence using commercially available products. Non-radioactive labeling kits are also commercially available.

15

Nucleic acid amplification is described in Mullis, U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202, which is incorporated herein by reference.

20

In a polymerase chain reaction (PCR), an amplification reaction uses a template nucleic acid contained in a sample can use one or more probe ("primer") sequences and inducing agents.

25

Suitable enzymes to effect amplification, specifically extension include, for example, *E.coli* DNA polymerase I, thermostable *Taq* DNA polymerase, Klenow fragment of *E.coli* DNA polymerase I, T4 DNA polymerase, other available DNA polymerases, reverse transcriptase and other enzymes which will facilitate covalent linkage of the nucleotides to polynucleotides which are form amplification products. Oligonucleotide probes (primers) can be synthesized by automated instruments sold by a variety of manufacturers or can be commercially prepared.

35

Solid matrices are available to the skilled artisan. A

-32-

solid matrix may include polystyrene, polyethylene, polypropylene, polycarbonate, or any solid plastic material in the shape of test tubes, beads, microparticles, dip-sticks, plates or the like. Additionally matrices include, but are not limited to membranes, 96-well microtiter plates, test tubes and Eppendorf tubes. Solid phases also include glass beads, glass test tubes and any other appropriate shape made of glass. A functionalized solid phase such as plastic or glass which has been modified so that the surface carries carboxyl, amino, hydrazide, or aldehyde groups can also be used. In general such matrices comprise any surface wherein a ligand-binding agent can be attached or a surface which itself provides a ligand attachment site.

As used herein, the term "modulation" in reference to modulation of protein activity or ion channel activity refers to the up-regulation or down-regulation of the activity. Up-regulation includes, but is not limited to increased ion flow in the case of an ion channel. Down-regulation includes, but is not limited to decreased ion flow in the case of an ion channel. For example, one form of modulation of activity would be a channel-blocking protein or compound which inhibits ion flow through the channel, decreasing activity. Alternatively, another form of modulation is a channel-opening protein or compound which facilitates flow through the channel, increasing activity. In addition, the nature of the ion flow through a channel may be modulated. For example, proteins or compounds may alter a channel refractive to potassium flow to become permissive to potassium flow in addition to or in place of another ion. The term modulation is also used to describe the increase or decrease of gene expression.

In the practice of any of the methods of the invention or



-33-

in the preparation of any of the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention a "therapeutically effective amount" is an amount which is capable of modulating the activity or function of a BCNG-related protein. Accordingly, the effective amount will vary with the subject being treated, as well as the condition to be treated. The methods of administration may include, but are not limited to, administration cutaneously, subcutaneously, intravenously, parenterally, orally, topically, or by aerosol.

As used herein, the term "suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" encompasses any of the standard pharmaceutically accepted carriers, such as phosphate buffered saline solution, water, emulsions such as an oil/water emulsion or a triglyceride emulsion, various types of wetting agents, tablets, coated tablets and capsules. An example of an acceptable triglyceride emulsion useful in intravenous and intraperitoneal administration of the compounds is the triglyceride emulsion commercially known as Intralipid®.

Typically such carriers contain excipients such as starch, milk, sugar, certain types of clay, gelatin, stearic acid, talc, vegetable fats or oils, gums, glycols, or other known excipients. Such carriers may also include flavor and color additives or other ingredients.

This invention also provides for pharmaceutical compositions together with suitable diluents, preservatives, solubilizers, emulsifiers, adjuvants and/or carriers. Such compositions are liquids or lyophilized or otherwise dried formulations and include diluents of various buffer content (e.g., Tris-HCl.,

-34-

acetate, phosphate), pH and ionic strength, additives such as albumin or gelatin to prevent absorption to surfaces, detergents (e.g., Tween 20, Tween 80, Pluronic F68, bile acid salts), solubilizing agents (e.g., glycerol, polyethylene glycerol), anti-oxidants (e.g., ascorbic acid, sodium metabisulfite), preservatives (e.g., Thimerosal, benzyl alcohol, parabens), bulking substances or tonicity modifiers (e.g., lactose, mannitol), covalent attachment of polymers such as polyethylene glycol to the compound, complexation with metal ions, or incorporation of the compound into or onto particulate preparations of polymeric compounds such as polylactic acid, polglycolic acid, hydrogels, etc, or onto liposomes, micro emulsions, micelles, unilamellar or multi lamellar vesicles, erythrocyte ghosts, or spheroplasts. Such compositions will influence the physical state, solubility, stability, rate of *in vivo* release, and rate of *in vivo* clearance of the compound or composition.

Controlled or sustained release compositions include formulation in lipophilic depots (e.g., fatty acids, waxes, oils). Also comprehended by the invention are particulate compositions coated with polymers (e.g., poloxamers or poloxamines) and the compound coupled to antibodies directed against tissue-specific receptors, ligands or antigens or coupled to ligands of tissue-specific receptors. Other embodiments of the compositions of the invention incorporate particulate forms protective coatings, protease inhibitors or permeation enhancers for various routes of administration, including parenteral, pulmonary, nasal and oral.

When administered, compounds are often cleared rapidly

-35-

from the circulation and may therefore elicit relatively short-lived pharmacological activity. Consequently, frequent injections of relatively large doses of bioactive compounds may be required to sustain therapeutic efficacy. Compounds modified by the covalent attachment of water-soluble polymers such as polyethylene glycol, copolymers of polyethylene glycol and polypropylene glycol, carboxymethyl cellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or polyproline are known to exhibit substantially longer half-lives in blood following intravenous injection than do the corresponding unmodified compounds (Abuchowski et al., 1981; Newmark et al., 1982; and Katre et al., 1987). Such modifications may also increase the compound's solubility in aqueous solution, eliminate aggregation, enhance the physical and chemical stability of the compound, and greatly reduce the immunogenicity and reactivity of the compound. As a result, the desired in vivo biological activity may be achieved by the administration of such polymer-compound adducts less frequently or in lower doses than with the unmodified compound.

Attachment of polyethylene glycol (PEG) to compounds is particularly useful because PEG has very low toxicity in mammals (Carpenter et al., 1971). For example, a PEG adduct of adenosine deaminase was approved in the United States for use in humans for the treatment of severe combined immunodeficiency syndrome. A second advantage afforded by the conjugation of PEG is that of effectively reducing the immunogenicity and antigenicity of heterologous compounds. For example, a PEG adduct of a human protein might be useful for the treatment of disease in other mammalian species without the risk of triggering a severe immune response. The carrier

-36-

includes a microencapsulation device so as to reduce or prevent an host immune response against the compound or against cells which may produce the compound. The compound of the present invention may also be delivered  
5 microencapsulated in a membrane, such as a liposome.

Polymers such as PEG may be conveniently attached to one or more reactive amino acid residues in a protein such as the alpha-amino group of the amino terminal amino acid,  
10 the epsilon amino groups of lysine side chains, the sulfhydryl groups of cysteine side chains, the carboxyl groups of aspartyl and glutamyl side chains, the alpha-carboxyl group of the carboxy-terminal amino acid, tyrosine side chains, or to activated derivatives of  
15 glycosyl chains attached to certain asparagine, serine or threonine residues.

Numerous activated forms of PEG suitable for direct reaction with proteins have been described. Useful PEG  
20 reagents for reaction with protein amino groups include active esters of carboxylic acid or carbonate derivatives, particularly those in which the leaving groups are N-hydroxysuccinimide, p-nitrophenol, imidazole or 1-hydroxy-2-nitrobenzene-4-sulfonate. PEG derivatives  
25 containing maleimido or haloacetyl groups are useful reagents for the modification of protein free sulfhydryl groups. Likewise, PEG reagents containing amino hydrazine or hydrazide groups are useful for reaction with aldehydes generated by periodate oxidation of  
30 carbohydrate groups in proteins.

The invention provides nucleic acids comprising cDNA encoding BCNG protein as listed below:

35

-37-

Plasmid name	ATCC Accession No.	Date of Deposit
mBCNG-1	209781	April 21, 1998
mBCNG-2a	209825	May 1, 1998
mBCNG-2b	209826	May 1, 1998
mBCNG-3a	209824	May 1, 1998
mBCNG-3b	209828	May 1, 1998
hBCNG-1	209827	May 1, 1998
hBCNG-2	209829	May 1, 1998

10 The above-identified plasmids, provided by the present  
invention, were deposited with The American Type Culture  
Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas,  
VA 20108-0971, U.S.A. under the provisions of the  
15 Budapest Treaty for the International Recognition of the  
Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent  
Procedure.

#### Treatment of Diseases or Conditions in a Subject

20 The compounds and compositions of the present invention  
may be administered to a subject to treat a disease or  
condition which is associated with pacemaker function.  
The compounds and compositions comprises not only BCNG  
proteins or BCNG related proteins and nucleic acids  
encoding the same or portions thereof, but also compounds  
25 identified by the screening methods of the present  
invention. For example, a compound useful in the present  
invention may be a peptide, a small molecule (organic or  
inorganic), a peptidomimetic, or other compound as  
described hereinabove.

30

For example, the compounds and compositions of the  
present invention may be useful for treating memory  
deficits or disorders. Such memory disorders or deficits  
may involve an abnormal pacemaking function in the cells

-38-

of the brain and the central nervous system. The memory disorder or deficit may be due to Alzheimer's disease, Parkinsons's Disease, or age-related memory loss.

5 The present invention provides for a method for treating a sensory disorder in a subject comprising administering to the subject compounds or compositions of the present invention. Such sensory disorders include sensory disorders of the eyes (blindness, loss of vision), of the  
10 nose (loss of smell), touch (numbness), and taste (lack of ability to taste).

In another example, the present invention provides for a method for treating a subject suffering from an auditory  
15 disorder which comprises administering an amount of the compounds or compositions of the present invention. It is shown hereinbelow that BCNG isoforms are expressed in the tissues of the auditory system in significant amounts. It may be possible to change the response  
20 characteristics of the cells of the auditory systems by regulation of the BCNG genes in these auditory tissues and cells. Thus, administration of nucleic acids or proteins (for example via a localized virus vector, or via a liposome carrying protein) to the subject would  
25 treat such an auditory disorder. The auditory disorder may be deafness or loss of hearing.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides for a method for treating a subject suffering from a  
30 respiratory disorder either due to defects in CNS (central nervous system) areas that control respiration or due to defects in the lung, which comprises administering to the subject an amount of a compound or composition of the present invention. Preferably, the  
35 compound comprises the BCNG isoform or a compound (e.g.

-39-

a small molecule) which interacts with the BCNG isoform, which is normally expressed in lung tissue and/or brain nuclei important for respiratory control. The respiratory disorder may be Sudden Infant Death Syndrome, or any difficulty in regular breathing (e.g. shortness of breath). The respiratory disorder may be asthma.

The present invention provides a method for the treatment of dyslexia in a subject which comprises administering to the subject a compound or composition of the present invention in an amount effective to treat the dyslexia in the subject. The present invention also provides methods for treatment of attention deficit disorder or learning disabilities. Learning related disorders may result from abnormal functioning (either increased or decreased) of ion channels present in the thalamus. This region of the brain is considered to be involved in wakefulness, attention and arousal. Disorders involving abnormal states of such functions may be treatable using the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

The present invention provides a method for treating symptoms of drug addiction in a subject which comprises administering to the subject a composition of the present invention to thereby modulate ion channel function in the subject and treat the symptoms of drug addiction in the subject.

The present invention provides a method for regulating the secretions of a cell which normally produces secretions in a subject suffering from abnormal secretions or lack of secretions which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition of the present

-40-

invention in order to regulate the secretions of the cell. The compound or composition may regulate the resting phase or the secretion phase of the cell so as to regulate when the cell produces secretions. The cell may  
5 be a pancreatic cell, a liver cell or a spleen cell.

The present invention provides a method for regulating rebound excitation in non-pacemaking cells.

10 The BCNG proteins are useful targets for screens for drugs that are effective in the control of pain and hyperalgesia. Pacemaker type channels with properties similar to those of the expressed BCNG-1 protein have been identified in primary afferent sensory neurons,  
15 where the channels are activated by prostaglandin E2, a hyperalgesia-inducing agent released during inflammation (Ingram and Williams, 1996). The channels have been proposed to play a role in pain perception and hypersensitivity to painful stimuli. The present  
20 invention provides a method for treating pain in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the composition of the present invention

The BCNG channel isoforms expressed in cardiac  
25 ventricular muscle, including BCNG-2, are useful targets for screens for drugs that are effective in treating ventricular and/or atrial arrhythmias due to abnormal pacemaker activity in these tissues. Pacemaker channels with abnormal activation properties are detected in non-  
30 pacemaking regions of the heart, including ventricle, during heart failure (Cerbai et al., 1994, 1997).

The BCNG gene isoforms expressed in sinoatrial node can provide a useful genetic screen for inherited diseases of  
35 cardiac pacemaker function such as familial sinus node



-41-

disease. Certain familial, inherited cardiac diseases are thought to involve defects in pacemaker channel function in the sinoatrial node (Spellberg, 1971).

5 The BCNG isoforms expressed in heart will be useful to screen for improved drugs that can limit heart muscle damage during episodes of ischemia. Pacemaker channel blockade with the compound ZD 7288 has been shown to reduce infarct size during myocardial ischemia (Schlack  
10 et al., 1998).

The BCNG-1 channel isoforms will be useful as a screen for drugs that alter pancreatic function, including compounds that stimulate or inhibit insulin release. It  
15 was demonstrated that the human BCNG-1 protein is expressed in pancreas (Santoro et al., 1998).

The BCNG channel isoforms will be useful to screen drugs that alter function of kidney and liver. BCNG isoforms  
20 are expressed in these tissues where they could contribute to hormone release and ion transport functions. Cyclic nucleotide (cGMP) -stimulated activity of a 1 pS channel, similar to the conductance of the pacemaker channel, has been reported for renal epithelial  
25 cells (Marunada et al, 1991). Liver cells have been shown to exhibit cation permeable channels coupled to cellular metabolism (Lidofsky et al. 1997).

This invention is illustrated in the Experimental Details  
30 section which follows. These sections are set forth to aid in an understanding of the invention but are not intended to, and should not be construed to, limit in any way the invention as set forth in the claims which follow thereafter.

35

-42-

**EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS**

**Example 1:** Interactive cloning with the SH3 domain of N-src identifies a new brain-specific ion channel protein, with homology to cyclic nucleotide-gated channels

By screening for molecules that interact with the neuronal form of Src tyrosine kinase a novel cDNA was isolated that appears to represent a new class of ion channels. The encoded polypeptide, mBCNG-1, is distantly related to proteins in the family of the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels and the voltage-gated channels, Eag and H-erg. mBCNG-1 is expressed exclusively in the brain as a glycosylated protein of approximately 132 kD. Immunohistochemical analysis indicates that mBCNG-1 is preferentially expressed in specific subsets of neurons in the neocortex, hippocampus and cerebellum, in particular pyramidal neurons and basket cells. Within individual neurons, the mBCNG-1 protein is localized to either the dendrites or the axon terminals depending on the cell type.

Southern blot analysis shows that several other BCNG-related sequences are present in the mouse genome, indicating the emergence of an entirely new subfamily of ion channel coding genes. These findings suggest the existence of a novel class of ion channel, which is potentially able to modulate membrane excitability in the brain and which may respond to regulation by cyclic nucleotides.

Defining signal transduction pathways that contribute to the control of synaptic strength in the brain is an

-43-

important and long-sought goal. In an effort to identify the biochemical targets of Src-family tyrosine kinases in the central nervous system, the yeast two-hybrid system was used to clone proteins that could interact with the SH3 domain of the neural specific form of Src kinase (Brugge, et al., 1985; Martinez, et al., 1987). As a result of this screening a new protein, mBCNG-1 (mouse Brain Cyclic Nucleotide Gated-1) was identified and isolated.

mBCNG-1 has been identified and characterized as an ion channel protein and exhibits sequence homology to voltage-gated potassium channels, CNG channels, and plant inward rectifiers. Southern blot analysis suggests that this is the first member of a new family of proteins. mBCNG-1 is expressed exclusively in the brain and is preferentially localized to the processes of subsets of neurons in the neocortex, cerebellar cortex and hippocampus. The specific localization pattern of mBCNG-1 and the potential for a direct interaction with cyclic nucleotides suggest that it may represent a new brain-specific ion channel protein that is an important component in the expression of intercellular and intracellular signaling.

## Results

Isolation of mBCNG-1. mBCNG-1, a novel cDNA with homology to CNG-related and Eag-related ion channels was initially isolated and identified by interactive cloning with the N-src SH3 domain in a yeast two-hybrid screen. The src gene expresses an alternatively spliced form (N-src or pp60<sup>src-c</sup>), which is specific for neuronal cells and has an increased kinase activity (Brugge, et al., 1985). The N-src protein differs from the non-neuronal form (c-src or pp60<sup>src-c</sup>) by an insertion of

-44-

six amino acids in the region corresponding to the Src homology 3 (SH3) domain of the protein (Martinez et al. 1987). SH3 domains are considered modules for protein-protein interaction (Pawson, et al., 1995).  
5 Therefore the yeast two-hybrid screen (Fields, et al., 1989; Zervos, et al., 1993) was used to identify brain specific proteins that would selectively interact with the N-src SH3 domain.

10 The screening of  $5 \times 10^5$  independent clones with the N-src SH3 bait resulted in the isolation of a single positively reacting fusion product (pJG-d5). This clone encoded a protein that showed a strong interaction with the N-src SH3 domain, but no  
15 significant interaction with the c-src, fyn, or abl SH3 domains, indicating a specific recognition of the N-src SH3 domain in the yeast two-hybrid system. The sequence analysis of pJG-d5 indicated that it encodes the C-terminal portion of a larger protein.  
20 Overlapping cDNA clones were therefore isolated from a  $\lambda$ gt10 library and an open reading frame (ORF) was identified that encodes a 910 amino acid polypeptide with a predicted molecular weight of 104 kDa (Fig. 1A). The pJG-d5 insert corresponds to its C-terminal amino  
25 acids 404-910.

The N-terminal part of the predicted protein contains an hydrophobic core comprising seven hydrophobic domains (Fig. 1B). These domains show significant homology to  
30 the six transmembrane domains (S1-S6) and the pore region (P) of voltage activated  $K^+$  channels (Fig. 1C). In addition to the hydrophobic core, there is a putative cyclic nucleotide binding site (CNBs) in the C-terminal half of the protein (amino acids 472-602,  
35 Fig. 1A and Fig. 1D). This cyclic nucleotide binding

-45-

site is most closely related to the corresponding region in cyclic-nucleotide gated channels (30% similarity). The amino acids that lie close to the bound cyclic nucleotide in the bacterial catabolite gene activator protein (CAP) are conserved in the N-src interacting protein, suggesting that the CNBs is functional (Weber et al., 1989). On the basis of these features, the newly identified protein was designated mBCNG-1 (mouse Brain Cyclic Nucleotide Gated-1).

Among all the known K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily genes, the core region of mBCNG-1 displays the highest amino acid similarity (22%) to the corresponding region in the mouse Eag protein, whereas the sequence similarity to cyclic nucleotide-gated channels is only 17% in this region (distances were determined by the MegAlign program of DNASTAR). The S4 domain of mBCNG-1 has a total of eight positively charged residues (two groups of four, separated by a serine), which again makes it more similar to voltage activated K<sup>+</sup> channels (Sh and eag families) than to cyclic nucleotide-gated channels.

The putative pore forming region of the mBCNG-1 protein (Figure 1C) is also most closely related to the corresponding region in Shaker and Eag-related channels (30% sequence similarity in either case). However, it contains significant substitutions in two positions that are otherwise highly conserved in voltage activated K<sup>+</sup> channels: the aspartate residue which follows the GYG triplet is replaced with alanine (position 352) and the serine/threonine residue at -8 from that position is replaced with histidine (position 344). Similar substitutions are

-46-

found in the  $\beta$ -subunit of the retinal CNG-channel, where the position corresponding to the aspartate is occupied by a leucine and a lysine is found at -8 from that position (Chen, et al., 1993). This suggested  
5 that the mBCNG-1 protein might be incapable of conducting current *per se*, but may act in combination with a second not yet identified polypeptide to form a functional heteromultimeric ion channel.

10 mBCNG-1 is a 132 kDa Glycoprotein. To characterize the protein encoded by the mBCNG-1 cDNA (ATCC Accession No. 209781) (Seq.ID.No.: 1), antibodies were generated against two separate domains in the predicted cytoplasmic tail: amino acids 594-720 (fusion protein  
15 GST-q1; antiserum  $\alpha$ q1) and amino acids 777-910 (fusion protein GST-q2; antiserum  $\alpha$ q2). Both antisera specifically immunoprecipitated the *in vitro* translation product of the cloned mBCNG-1 sequence.

20 In Western blots of mouse brain extracts, both the  $\alpha$ q1 and  $\alpha$ q2 antisera recognized a diffuse band with an apparent molecular mass of 132kDa (Fig. 2A). Complete abolition of the labeling by preadsorbing the antisera with a GST-fusion protein incorporating both antigenic  
25 domains (GST-d5, amino acids 404-910) indicates it represents the native mBCNG-1 subunit. Treatment of the brain extract with N-glycosidase F prior to the Western blotting results in a substantial reduction of the molecular weight of the observed band, which now  
30 co-migrates with the *in vitro* translated BCNG-1 product (Fig. 2B).

Sequence analysis indicates that three N-glycosylation consensus sites are present in the mBCNG-1 protein.  
35 Among these, Asn 327 is predicted to lie between

-47-

transmembrane domain S5 and the pore (P) on the extracellular side of the plasma membrane (Fig. 1A and Fig. 1B). This site corresponds to Asn 327 of the cGMP-gated channel from bovine rod photoreceptors, where it has been demonstrated to be the sole site of glycosylation (Wohlfart et al., 1992). Together, these data suggested that the cloned cDNA sequence encodes the full length product of the mBCNG-1 gene and that mBCNG-1 is a N-linked glycoprotein.

mBCNG-1 is expressed in neurons. Northern blot analysis revealed the presence of multiple mBCNG-1 transcripts in poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from the brain, the most abundant species being 3.4, 4.4, 5.8 and 8.2 kb long (Figure 3). The 3.4 kb transcript corresponds in size to the cloned cDNA. No expression was detected in the heart, spleen, lung, liver, skeletal muscle, kidney or testis. The specific expression of the mBCNG-1 protein was confirmed by Western blot analysis.

The cellular localization of mBCNG-1 within the brain was examined by in situ hybridization (Fig. 4) and by immunohistochemical staining (Figs. 5A-5F). In both cases, the highest levels of mBCNG-1 expression were detected in the cerebral cortex, in the hippocampus, and in the cerebellum.

In the cerebral cortex, in situ hybridization shows a strong expression of the mBCNG-1 mRNA layer V pyramidal neuron cell bodies that are distributed in a continuous line along the neocortex (Fig. 4). Immunohistochemical analysis reveals a strict subcellular localization of the mBCNG-1 protein within these cells. Staining of the apical dendrites (Fig. 5A) extends into the terminal branches of these

-48-

fibers and is particularly intense in layer I, which contains the terminal dendritic plexus of the pyramidal neurons (Fig.5B).

5 A similar expression pattern can be recognized in the hippocampus. Here, the in situ hybridization shows a strong mBCNG-1 mRNA expression in the pyramidal cell body layer of areas CA1 and CA3 (Fig.4). The labeling in area CA3 is somewhat less prominent than the  
10 labeling in area CA1. At the protein level, the most intense mBCNG-1 immunostaining is observed along the hippocampal fissure, in the layer corresponding to the stratum lacunosum-moleculare (Fig. 5C). This layer contains the terminal branches of the apical  
15 dendrites of the pyramidal neurons in area CA1 (Raisman, 1965). Further mBCNG-1 immunoreactivity is detected within the stratum pyramidale of areas CA1 and CA3; the staining, however, is absent from the pyramidal cell bodies but is rather present in the  
20 fibers surrounding them (Fig. 5D). These fibers most likely represent the basket cell plexus associated to pyramidal neurons.

The immunostaining in the cerebellum also shows a  
25 pattern characteristic of basket cell expression. In the cerebellar cortex, basket cell nerve endings branch and contact the initial segment of the Purkinje cell axon in a distinct structure known as "pinceau" (Palay, et al., 1974). As shown in Figures 5E and  
30 5F, these structures are intensely labeled by the  $\alpha$ q1 and  $\alpha$ q2 antisera, while the staining excludes the Purkinje cell bodies. Thus, in basket cells, the mBCNG-1 protein appears to be selectively localized to axons and is particularly enriched in the nerve  
35 terminals. An intense labeling of some brainstem nuclei



-49-

is observed by in situ hybridization (Fig. 4) and areas of immunoreactivity were detected in other brain regions, including the olfactory bulb.

5 mBCNG-1 defines a new subfamily of K<sup>+</sup> channel genes. Most of the ion channel sequences characterized so far are members of evolutionarily related multigene families. To investigate whether more sequences related to mBCNG-1 exist, mouse genomic DNA Southern  
10 blots were analyzed under various stringency conditions (Figure 6).

The probe (B1-T) was designed in the hydrophobic core region of mBCNG-1, including transmembrane domains S5,  
15 P and S6; the repeat region in the C-terminal portion of the protein was excluded. Reducing the stringency of the hybridization conditions from 8°C below the melting temperature of the B1-T probe (Figure 6A) to 33°C below the melting temperature (Figure 6B) resulted  
20 in the detection of a number of additional hybridization signals in every lane of the blot. None of the known sequences in the K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily has sufficient homology to mBCNG-1 to hybridize under these conditions. This result suggested that mBCNG-1 is the  
25 first known member of a larger group of related genes, which represent a new branch in the voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily.

### Discussion

30 Voltage-gated potassium (VGK) channels constitute a large and still expanding superfamily of related genes (Strong, et al., 1993; Warmke and Gonetky, 1994).

The most widely used strategy for cloning new genes in the VGK family has been by homology to a  
35 small number of initial members (Sh, eag, and slo from

-50-

Drosophila (Papazian, et al., 1987; Kamb, et al., 1987; Warmke, et al., 1991; Atkinson, et al., 1991); cGMP-channel from bovine retina (Kaupp, et al., 1989). Unfortunately, this approach is not well suited for  
5 identifying more divergent sequences. Expression cloning in *Xenopus* oocytes can circumvent this problem, however, this implies a pre-existing or readily detectable physiological characterization of the channel.

10 An alternative cloning strategy that requires no a priori knowledge of the structure or activity of the target protein is to screen for K<sup>+</sup> channels by means of protein-protein interactions. Using the SH3 domain of N-src as a bait, a protein, mBCNG-1, was  
15 obtained that appears to constitute a new branch of the K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily. mBCNG-1 displays the motifs of a voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channel (six transmembrane spanning domains, a highly basic S4, and a P region) (Strong, et al., 1993; Warmke, et al., 1994 and Figs. 1A-1D). mBCNG-  
20 1, despite its similarity to voltage activated K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily members, with defined by the presence of six transmembrane domains and a pore-like region (Warmke, et al., 1994), shows considerable divergence from all of the other known sequences. Although the cyclic  
25 nucleotide binding site of mBCNG-1 is most similar to the site present in CNG channels (30%), the S4 and previous are most closely related to the corresponding regions in Shaker and Eag. Overall, the highest similarity in the hydrophobic core region is to mouse  
30 Eag Protein (22%). Thus, mBCNG-1 appears to constitute a new branch of the K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily.

The fusion between an ancestral K<sup>+</sup> channel and an ancestral cyclic nucleotide binding site is likely to  
35 have occurred prior to the evolutionary separation

-51-

between plants and animals (Warmke, et al., 1994). Divergence from this common ancestor would have led on one hand to Eag-related channels and plant inward rectifiers (which maintained more of the features of voltage activated  $K^+$  channels, while showing a progressive deviation from the original CNBs sequence) and on the other hand to CNG-channels (which show a higher evolutionary constraint on the cyclic nucleotide binding site, while they have lost voltage activation and  $K^+$  selectivity). The features of mBCNG-1 suggest that it may have remained closer to the ancestral molecule that represents the evolutionary link between voltage-gated  $K^+$  channels and cyclic nucleotide-gated channels.

The emerging pattern for olfactory and retinal CNG-channels and the non-consensus sequence of the putative pore forming region of mBCNG-1 suggests that the lack of detectable electric current following mBCNG-1 expression in xenopus oocytes is due to mBCNG-1 representing a  $\beta$  subunit of a heteromultimeric channel (Chen, et al., 1993; Liman, et al., 1994; Bradley, et al., 1994). Indeed the data show the existence of a number of BCNG-related sequences in the mouse genome, and one or more of these genes could encode additional subunits required for the formation of an active channel.

mBCNG-1 protein is expressed only in the brain and in particular in two of the principal classes of neurons within the cerebral, hippocampal and cerebellar cortices: pyramidal neurons and basket cells. This distribution would be consistent with an in vivo interaction of mBCNG-1 with N-src, which is also expressed in cerebral and hippocampal pyramidal neurons

-52-

(Sugrue, et al., 1990). The observed interaction between mBCNG-1 and the N-src SH3 domain is intriguing as is its physiological relevance and the role of the proline-rich region. The possibility that other factors  
5 may target the proline-rich region of mBCNG-1 has also to be considered, particularly in view of the recently discovered WW domains (Sudol, et al., 1996; Staub, et al., 1996).

10 The varied subcellular localization of mBCNG-1 (dendritic in pyramidal cells and axonal in basket cells) suggests that mBCNG-1 could play different roles in different populations of neurons, perhaps by regulating presynaptic or postsynaptic membrane excitability depending on the  
15 cell type. A similar distribution has been demonstrated for the K<sup>+</sup> channel subunit Kv 1.2 (Sheng, et al., 1994; Wang, et al., 1994). Kv 1.2 forms heteromultimeric K<sup>+</sup> channels with several other Shaker type subunits, which have an overlapping yet differential pattern  
20 of expression, giving rise to a range of conductances with diversified functional characteristics.

The presence of mBCNG-1 in the dendrites of hippocampal pyramidal cells is particularly  
25 intriguing; cAMP has been shown to be important for the establishment of some forms of long-term synaptic potentiation in these cells (Frey, et al., 1993, Bolshakov, et al., 1997; Thomas, et al., 1996). The structural features of mBCNG-1 predict a K<sup>+</sup> conducting  
30 activity, directly modulated by cyclic nucleotide binding. Interestingly, a current with similar characteristics has been described in the hippocampal pyramidal neurons of area CA<sub>1</sub> (Pedarzani, et al., 1995), where mBCNG-1 is highly expressed. This current  
35 (I<sub>Q</sub>) is believed to contribute to the noradrenergic

-53-

modulation of hippocampal activity, by regulating neuronal excitability in response to cAMP levels. mBCNG-1 could participate in the formation of the channels responsible for this type of current.

5

### Experimental Procedures

Yeast two hybrid interaction cloning of mBCNG-1. The two-hybrid screen was performed following published procedures (Zervos, et al., 1993); the reagents used  
10 included plasmids pEG202, pJG4-5, pJK103 and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain EGY48 (MATa trp1 ura3 his3 LEU2::pLexAop6-LEU2).

The bait was created by subcloning the SH3 domain of  
15 N-src in plasmid pEG202, and contains amino acids 83-147 from the mouse N-src sequence (Martinez, et al., 1987). The cDNA fusion library was constructed in plasmid pJG4-5, using poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from the whole brain of an adult C57BL/6 male mouse; the cDNA was synthesized using  
20 random hexamers and the GIBCO-BRL SuperScript II synthesis kit, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Only the library constructed from the two fractions with an average cDNA size of > 1.5 kb (total of 1 x 10<sup>6</sup> independent clones) was used in the two hybrid  
25 screen. Library amplification was done in 0.3% SeaPrep agarose (FMC) to avoid changes in complexity.

For library screening, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain EGY48 was first cotransformed with the bait plasmid  
30 pEG202-Nsrc and the reporter plasmid pJK103. The resulting strain was maintained under selection for the HIS3 and URA3 markers, and subsequently transformed with the mouse brain cDNA library in plasmid pJG4-5. This description though is more accurate and should be  
35 substituted for the transformation mix was grown for two

-54-

days in a Ura<sup>-</sup> His<sup>-</sup> Trp<sup>-</sup> -glucose medium containing 0.3% SeaPrep agarose (FMC); the cells were then harvested and plated on Ura<sup>-</sup> His<sup>-</sup> Trp<sup>-</sup> Leu<sup>-</sup>-galactose. Leu<sup>+</sup> colonies were screened for  $\beta$ -galactosidase activity using a filter lift assay (Breede and Nasmith, 1985). Positively reacting fusion products were isolated and tested for specificity following retransformation into an independent yeast strain. Fusion product pJGd5 corresponds to the C-terminal part of mBCNG-1 (amino acids 404-910; see Figure 8).

Full length cloning of mBCNG-1. For the isolation of the 5' end region of the mBCNG-1 cDNA, two rounds of PCR were performed on the pJG4-5 library, using nested oligonucleotides derived from the pJG-d5 sequence. The downstream primer in the first round was: 5'-AGAGGCATAGTAGCCACCAGTTTCC-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 13) (d5.RL, corresponding to amino acids 456-463 of the mBCNG-1 sequence; see Figure 8). The downstream primer in the second round was: 5'-CCGCTCGAGGCCTTGGTATCGGTGCTCATAG-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 14) (d5.N2), corresponding to amino acids 424-430 of mBCNG-1 and an added XhoI site). The upstream primer was either of two oligonucleotides designed in the pJG4-5 vector sequence: 5'-GAAGCGGATGTTAACGATACCAGCC-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 15) (B42), located 5' to the EcoRI site in the B42 acidic patch, or: 5'-GACAAGCCGACAACCTTGATTGGAG-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 16) (ter), located 3' to the EcoRI site in the ADH terminator.

PCR cycling was performed as follows: 1x(2 minutes, 94°C); 25x(45 seconds, 94°C; 30 seconds, 58°C; 3 minutes, 72°C); 1x(10 minutes, 72°C).

The longest amplification product obtained from this

-55-

series of reactions was a 700 bp DNA fragment, which contained amino acids 204-430 from the mBCNG-1 sequence (See Figure 8). This fragment was subcloned, repurified and used as a probe to screen a Mouse Brain cDNA library in  $\lambda$ gt10 (CLONTECH, cat. no. ML3000a), in high stringency conditions (hybridization overnight at 65°C in 50% formamide, 5x SSC (1x SSC= 0.15 M sodium chloride/0.015 sodium citrate, pH 7), 5x Denhardt's (1x Denhardt's = 0.02% Ficoll/0.02%polyvinylpyrrolidone/0.02% bovine serum albumin), 0.5% SDS, 100 mg/ml salmon sperm DNA. Washing: 10 minutes, room temperature in 2x SSC/0.1% SDS, followed by twice 30 min at 65°C in 0.2x SSC/0.1% SDS.

Positively reacting clones were further screened by PCR, using oligonucleotide d5.RL (Seq. ID. No.: 13) as a downstream primer. The upstream primer was either of the two following vector oligonucleotides: 5'-GAGCAAGTTCAGCCTGGTTAAGTCC-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 17) (15'.N2), located 5' to the EcoRI site in the  $\lambda$ gt10 sequence, or 5'-GTGGCTTATGAGTATTTCTTCCAGGG-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 18) (13'.N2), located 3' to the EcoRI site. PCR cycling was performed as described above.

The resulting products were subcloned and sequenced. The longest extension contained amino acids 1-463 of the mBCNG-1 sequence (See Figure 8); the overlapping region of this insert with the insert contained in clone pJG-d5 (amino acids 405-463) includes a Bgl II site, which was used to join the 5' and 3' fragments of the mBCNG-1 cDNA in plasmid pSD64TF for expression studies.

In vitro transcription (MESSAGE MACHINE, Ambion, Austin, TX) and translation in vitro Express, Stratagene.

#### 35 Northern/Southern Blot Hybridization

-56-

PCR-generated cDNA fragments corresponding to the indicated amino acids 6-131 ( $\lambda$ gt10-derived) 5' sequence) and 594-720 (pJG-5 derived 3' sequence) were used to probe a Multiple Tissue Northern Blot (CLONTECH, 7762-1).

5

For Southern blots, a Mouse Geno-Blot (CLONTECH, 7650-1) was probed using a PCR generated cDNA fragment (B1-T) corresponding to amino acids 270-463 of the mBCNG-1 sequence, as described (Sambrook, 1989). Blots were hybridized at 65° (5x standard saline citrate 1xSSC = 0.15M sodium chloride/0.015 M sodium citrate, pH7 buffer in aqueous solution) and washed as described in figure legends. Washings conditions were as indicated. The melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) for the B1-T probe was calculated according to the formula  $T_m = 81.5^\circ\text{C} + 16.6 (\log M) + 0.41 (\%GC) - (675/L)$ , where M is the cation concentration and L is the probe length in base pairs.

10

15

20

25

30

Antibody production, extracts and Immunocytochemistry and in situ hybridization. The Glutathione S-transferase (GST)-fusion proteins were created by subcloning the q1 (corresponding to amino acids 594-720 of the mBCNG-1 protein) or q2 (corresponding to amino acids 777-910 of the mBCNG-1 protein) (see Fig. 1A) in plasmid pGEX-lombole (Pharmacia), followed by induction and purification of essentially as described (Frangioni and Neel, 1993). Fusion proteins were eluted in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and injected into rabbits as a 1:1 suspension with Freund adjuvant (Pierce). Antisera were prepared and tested essentially as described (Grant, et al., 1995).

35

For Western Blot analysis, mouse brain extracts were separated on a 10% SDS-PAGE and electroblotted to PVDF membranes (Immobilon-P, Millipore) as described (Grant, 1995). Blocking and antibody incubations were done in



-57-

TBST (10mM Tris pH 7.5, 150mM NaCl, 0.1% Tween-20) + 2% BSA. The  $\alpha$ q1 and  $\alpha$ q2 antisera were used at a 1:1000 dilution. Secondary anti-rabbit antibodies coupled to alkaline phosphatase (Bio-Rad) were used at a 1:5000 dilution, and the bands were visualized by incubation in NBT\BCIP (Boehringer Mannheim). Total brain extracts were prepared as described (Grant, 1995). For N-glycosidase treatment, 2% SDS was added to the extract and the proteins denatured by boiling for 10 min; reactions were carried out in 50 mM NaP (pH 7.2), 25 mM EDTA, 0.5% Triton-X100, 0.2% SDS, 1 mg/ml protein and 20 U/ml N-glycosidase F (Boehringer) for 1 hr at 37°C.

For immunohistochemistry, 20  $\mu$ m cryostat sections of mouse brain (fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde/PBS), quenched in 50 mM  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ /PBS, were blocked (10% goat serum, 0.1% goat serum, 0.1% saponin in PBS) and then exposed to  $\alpha$ q1 or  $\alpha$ q2 antisera (diluted 1:400 in blocking solution). After washing in PBS + 0.1% saponin, sections were incubated with Cy3-conjugated goat anti-rabbit F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments (Jackson ImmunoResearch Labs) diluted 1:200 in blocking solution.

In situ hybridization was performed essentially as described (Mayford et al., 1995) using oligonucleotide probes labeled by 3' tailing with using (<sup>35</sup>S) thio-dATP and terminal transferase (Boehringer Mannheim) to a specific activity of  $5 \times 10^8$  cpm/ $\mu$ g. Hybridizations were carried out at 37°C. Slides were washed at 60°C in 0.2x SSC and exposed to film for 2 weeks.

## **EXAMPLE 2: Identification of a Family of BCNG Genes**

### **Introduction**

The original sequence in the BCNG family (mBCNG-1) was

-58-

isolated from a mouse brain cDNA library using yeast two-hybrid interaction cloning with the n-Src tyrosine kinase as a bait as described in Example 1. The DNA and amino acid sequences of this protein are Seq. ID. No.:1  
5 and Seq. ID. No.:2 respectively.

Three additional mouse and two human cDNA clones encoding regions homologous to mBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209781) were isolated. Partial cDNA clones representing two of  
10 the mouse genes ([mBCNG-2 [ATCC Accession Nos. 209825 and 209826] and mBCNG-3 [ATCC Accession Nos. 209824 and 209828]) were isolated while screening for full length mBCNG-1 products, and a fourth mouse gene (mBCNG-4) as well as two human genes (hBCNG-1 [ATCC Accession No.  
15 209827] and hBCNG-2 [ATCC Accession No. 209829] ) were identified following an EST database homology search, using the protein sequence of mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.: 2) as a query. Further extensions of the identified cDNA clones were subsequently obtained by library screening or RT-PCR  
20 cloning. A schematic representation of the mouse and human BCNG sequences identified is presented in Figures 7A-7B.

The three additional mouse proteins described herein  
25 below are closely related to each other, having a sequence similarity of 84-88%, but are very distantly related to all other known members of the potassium channel superfamily, including Eag-related channels (22% similarity) and cyclic nucleotide-gated channels (17%  
30 similarity).

Northern blot analysis showed individual patterns of tissue distribution for each of these clones (see Figure 9). The expression of mBCNG-1 appears to be restricted to  
35 the brain (Figure 9A), whereas mBCNG-2 (Figure 9B) and

-59-

mBCNG-3 (Figure 9C) are expressed in the brain as well as in the heart. Hybridization signals for mBCNG-3 are also detected in polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA from skeletal muscle and lung.

- 5 The distinct sequences and tissue distributions of these clones reveals that the BCNG clones represent a family of ion channel proteins, with characteristic voltage sensing and cyclic nucleotide binding motifs, that are predominantly located in heart and brain.

10

### Results

The first fragment of mBCNG-2 (mBCNG2a [ATCC Accession No. 209825]) was cloned as a product of nested PCR reactions, designed to isolate 5' extensions of mBCNG-1 (Santoro et al., 1997). This fragment appeared to represent a distinct gene product from mBCNG-1 because of sequence differences in the overlapping region of the two PCR products. The differences were mostly third base codon substitutions. This fragment was used to screen a mouse brain  $\lambda$ gt10 library; the N-terminal portion of a protein similar to, but distinct from mBCNG-1 was obtained (clone 11- $\lambda$ 1, designated mBCNG-2b [ATCC Accession No. 209826]). From the same  $\lambda$ gt10 library screen, a weakly reacting plaque was also identified, which, upon subcloning and sequencing of the corresponding insert (clone 15-7, designated mBCNG-3a [ATCC Accession No. 209824]), was shown to represent a third distinct gene of the BCNG family (mBCNG-3). Seq.ID.No.: 5 represents mBCNG-2 DNA sequence while Seq.ID.No.: 6 represents mBCNG-2 amino acid sequence. Seq.ID.No.: 9 represents mBCNG-3 DNA sequence while Seq.ID.No.: 10 represents mBCNG-3 amino acid sequence.

A BLAST search in mouse and human EST databases revealed four EST clones that appear to be fragments of two mouse

-60-

BCNG genes (M41-EST, M28-EST) and two human BCNG genes (H57-EST, H61-EST).

5 The M41-EST sequence appeared to represent the 3' fragment of a BCNG-like gene, overlapping the cyclic nucleotide binding site. An oligonucleotide in this sequence (oligo 41REV [Seq.ID.No.: 24]) and an oligonucleotide in a conserved region of the 5' portion of the BCNG clones (oligo B123 [Seq.ID.No.: 23]), were  
10 synthesized and used to obtain RT-PCR products from mouse RNA. Sequencing of the RT-PCR product sections overlapping with the 5' end of the M41-EST clone and with the 3' end of mBCNG-2 cDNA (clone 11-λ1, designated mBCNG-2b [ATCC Accession No. 209826) established that  
15 M41-EST represents the 3' end region of mBCNG-2.

The M28-EST clone also appeared to contain a fragment of a BCNG-like gene, including the 3' end region of the cyclic nucleotide binding site. A degenerate  
20 oligonucleotide based on the M28 sequence was thus designed (oligo 28REV [Seq.ID.No.: 25]) and used together with the B123 oligonucleotide [Seq.ID.No.: 23] in an RT-PCR reaction on mouse RNA. Although the products obtained appear to represent extensions of mBCNG-3, as determined  
25 by the overlap with the 3' region of clone 15-7, sequencing revealed a difference in the overlapping region with the M28-EST clone. Thus, M28-EST represents yet another BCNG-like gene, which was designated mBCNG-4. Seq.ID.No.: 11 represents mBCNG-4 DNA sequence while  
30 Seq.ID.No.: 12 represents mBCNG-4 amino acid sequence. Complete sequencing of the M28-EST clone revealed that only the 3' end of the clone aligns with the BCNG sequences; the sequence 5' to position 632 is likely to represent an intron, and a stop codon is present at  
35 position 869 (see Figure 1).

-61-

Correspondence between these ESTs and the BCNG gene family is shown schematically in Figures 7A-7B and is indicated in Table I. Clones were obtained from the IMAGE consortium. The clones were used in the following way.

**TABLE I**  
**EST CLONES IDENTIFIED BY HOMOLOGY TO mBCNG-1**

Trivial Name	Probable Identity	GenBank Accession number	IMAGE consortium cDNA ID	Genome systems ID
M41-EST	3' of mBCNG-2	AA023393	456380	
M28-EST	3' of mBCNG-4	AA238712	693959	cd-22017
H61-EST	3' of hBCNG-2	N72770	289005	
H57-EST	3' of hBCNG-1	H45591	176364	

Table I lists the trivial names (designated herein), the probable correspondence between these ESTs and the BCNG genes, the GeneBank accession numbers and the clone identification numbers used by the I.M.A.G.E. consortium and Genome systems for these clones.

**Predicted Amino Acid Sequence of the Conserved BCNG Channel Family.** The deduced, integrated amino acid sequences obtained for the mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:6), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:10) and mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.: 12) encoded proteins are shown in Figures 8A-8B, and were aligned to the full length sequence of mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:2) (Santoro et al., 1997) (GenBank Accession No.: AF028737).

-62-

All of the identified sequences (except mBCNG-4) contain the motifs of a voltage-gated potassium channel (Jan and Jan, 1997). Thus, they appear to encode for channel subunits with an intracellular amino terminus, six putative transmembrane spanning domains (S1-S6), and a long cytoplasmic carboxy terminus. The S4 domain, which serves as the voltage sensor in other voltage-gated channels, contains 9 positively charged basic residues, more so than any other voltage-gated channel. In addition, the three clones contain a highly conserved pore-forming P region that links the S5 and S6 transmembrane segments. This P loop is homologous to the P regions of voltage-gated K channels and in particular contains the K channel signature sequence triplet, GYG, suggesting that the clones will encode a K selective ion channel (Heginbotham et al., 1994).

The long cytoplasmic tail of the BCNG proteins is predicted to contain a stretch of 120 amino acids that is homologous to the cyclic nucleotide binding (CNB) sites of cAMP- and cGMP-dependent protein kinases and the catabolite activating protein, CAP, a bacterial cAMP binding protein (Shabb and Corbin, 1992). The BCNG cyclic nucleotide-binding domains are most similar to the binding domains of the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels involved in visual and olfactory signal transduction (Zagotta and Siegelbaum, 1996). Although other members of the voltage-gated channel family have been reported to contain CNB sites, these putative sites lack many of the key conserved residues found in functional cyclic nucleotide-binding proteins (Tibbs et al., 1998). Strikingly, these key residues are conserved in the BCNG channel family, suggesting that these binding sites are likely to function.

35

-63-

Certain pacemaker channels can be regulated by PKA phosphorylation, such as the cardiac Purkinje fiber channel (Chang et al., 1991), whereas other pacemaker channels appear to be directly regulated by cAMP, such as the sino-atrial node channel (DiFrancesco and Tortora, 1991). It is interesting that mouse (and human) BCNG-1 and BCNG-2 contain a serine residue in their cytoplasmic carboxy terminus that lies within a consensus site for PKA phosphorylation (Figure 8B, arrow). mBCNG-4 does not contain this site, providing a potential explanation for the different modulatory properties of channels in different tissues. What is particularly striking about this potential phosphorylation site is that it lies within the C-helix of the cyclic nucleotide binding site, a region that forms a key part of the ligand binding pocket (Weber and Steitz, 1987). Studies on rod and olfactory cyclic nucleotide-gated channels previously showed that the C-helix plays an important role in ligand-selectivity and the efficacy of ligand-gating (Goulding et al., 1994; Varnum et al., 1995). Thus the phosphorylation of this serine residue might influence the efficacy with which cyclic nucleotides modulate the gating of certain pacemaker channels.

The mouse proteins are closely related to each other, having a similarity of 84-86% (Fig. 7C). Notably, mBCNG-2 and mBCNG-3 are more closely related to each other (89% similar) than either is to mBCNG-1. As far as a limited alignment could show (see legend to Figure 7), mBCNG-4 appears to be the most distantly related protein in the group.

**Cloning of Two Human BCNG Genes.** The high degree of similarity between H57-EST and mBCNG-1 suggested that this EST likely represented the 3' end region of the

-64-

human homolog of mBCNG-1 (designated hBCNG-1). Based on this assumption, PCR oligonucleotide primers were synthesized in order to amplify hBCNG-1. (See Figure 7). One primer consisted of a sequence in the 5' end of the mouse BCNG clones (oligo MB1-3 [Seq.ID.No.: 26]) and the second primer was based on a sequence in the H57-EST (oligo H57.C [Seq.ID.No.: 27]). (See Figure 7). A single, strong RT-PCR product of the predicted length was obtained using human brain polyA+ RNA. No band was obtained from human heart polyA+ RNA. Upon completion of the sequencing of the original EST clone and of the RT-PCR product, 2247 bp of the hBCNG-1 sequence was obtained (Seq.ID.No.: 3) (see Figure 7). The predicted amino acid sequence of the encoded hBCNG-1 protein (Seq.ID.No.: 4) is shown in Figure 8. Remarkably, the 308 amino acid-long core region of the hBCNG-1 protein, extending from the S1 through the S6 transmembrane segments, is 100% similar to mBCNG-1.

The H61-EST sequence showed marked sequence similarity to mBCNG-2 and could, in fact, encode the human homolog of the mBCNG-2 protein. Accordingly, a sequence within the H61-EST clone was used to probe a human brain  $\lambda$ gt10 cDNA library. (See Figure 7). Combining the sequences of the H61-EST clone and of the  $\lambda$ gt10 clones, 1792 bp of the hBCNG-2 sequence was obtained (Seq.ID.No.: 7) (See Figure 7). The predicted amino acid sequence of the encoded hBCNG-2 protein is shown in Seq.ID.No.: 8. (See Figure 8). The 308 amino acid-long core region of the hBCNG-2 protein is 98% similar to mBCNG-2 (Fig. 7C).

**Tissue Distribution of BCNG mRNA Expression.** Northern blot analysis showed individual patterns of tissue distribution for each of the identified clones and a high correspondence in the transcript and localization



-65-

patterns between homologous mouse and human clones (Figs. 9 and 10). While the expression of mBCNG-1 appears to be restricted to the brain (Fig. 9, and Santoro et al. 1997), mBCNG-2 and mBCNG-3 are expressed in the brain as well as in the heart (Fig. 9). Hybridization signals for mBCNG-3 are also detected in polyA+ RNA from skeletal muscle and lung. A distinct pattern of tissue distribution is revealed for mBCNG-4, which appears to be mainly expressed in the liver, but is also present in brain, lung and kidney (Fig. 9D).

The homologous mouse and human BCNG genes are likely to be functionally similar since they exhibit very similar patterns of tissue expression as revealed by the Northern blot analysis. Figure 10 shows that a probe designed within the hBCNG-1 sequence recognized four transcripts in human brain polyA+ RNA. This pattern is very similar to that seen in the Northern blot of mBCNG-1 (Fig. 9 and Santoro et al. 1997). Weak hybridization signals are also detected for hBCNG-1 in human muscle and pancreas. Northern blot analysis using a probe based on the hBCNG-2 sequence showed an expression pattern which is highly consistent with the expression pattern of mBCNG-2 (Fig. 10; compare with Fig. 9). An abundant 3.4 kb transcript is detected in the brain and the same transcript is also present in the heart.

The analysis of the distribution of mBCNG-1 within the mouse brain (Santoro et al. 1997) revealed that the highest expression of mBCNG-1 occurs in the cortex, hippocampus and cerebellum. Moreover, the mBCNG-1 protein is specifically localized to the apical dendrites of pyramidal neurons as well as to the axon terminals of basket cells within these regions. (See, Example 1). Northern blot analysis of the hBCNG-1 mRNA distribution

-66-

within different brain regions also showed a differential expression of the gene, with the highest levels present in cortical structures (hippocampus and amygdala; Fig. 10). hBCNG-2 shows a more uniform level of high expression in all brain structures, suggesting a more ubiquitous role. In particular, the strong hybridization signal in corpus callosum-derived RNA may indicate expression of hBCNG-2 within glial cells.

## 10 EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

Library screening and RT-PCR cloning. Standard manipulations of Escherichia coli, lambda phage and nucleic acids, including recombinant DNA procedures, were performed essentially as described (Sambrook et al. 1989).

Cloning of mBCNG-2. From the nested PCR reactions performed on the pJG4-5 library (see Example 1, Full-length cloning of mBCNG-1) an amplification product was isolated, that had a sequence similar but not identical to the expected mBCNG-1 sequence. It was thus inferred that it represented a different gene, closely related to mBCNG-1, which was designated mBCNG-2. The identified fragment ("dA") encoded amino acids 234-430 from the mBCNG-2 sequence (numbering according to mBCNG-1, see Figure 8)

Next performed was a series of RT-PCR reactions on polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA derived from mouse brain and heart, using oligos:

5'-TGGAAGAGATATTCCACATGACC-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 19) (7.SEQ1, corresponding to amino acids 270-277 of the mBCNG-1 sequence; see Figure 8) as an upstream primer, and oligo d5.RL (Seq. ID. No.: 13) as a downstream primer. A 600 bp product was obtained from heart polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA, subcloned, sequenced and shown to be identical to mBCNG-2. PCR

-67-

cycling: 1x (2 minutes, 94°C); 25x (50 seconds, 94°C; 40 seconds, 52°C; 1.5 minute, 72°C); 1x (10 minutes, 72°C).

5 The Clontech Mouse Brain  $\lambda$ gt10 library was screened at high stringency (see Example 1, Full-length cloning of mBCNG-1), with a PCR probe derived from the mBCNG-2 sequence (probe "dA") using oligos: 5'-TACGACCTGGCAAGTGCAGTGATGCGC-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 20) (ASEQ2, corresponding to amino acids 278-286 of the mBCNG-2 sequence, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see 10 Figure 8) as an upstream primer, and 5'-AGTTCACAATCTCCTCACGCAGTGGCCC-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 21) (HRL.2, corresponding to amino acids 444-452 of the mBCNG-2 sequence, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see 15 Figure 8) as a downstream primer.

Positively reacting clones were further screened by PCR, using oligonucleotide: 5'-CTGGTGGATATATCGGATGAGCCG-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 22) (BE-ASE, corresponding to amino acids 20 262-269 of the mBCNG-2 sequence, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8) as a downstream primer and either of the two lambda derived oligonucleotides (15'.N2 (Seq. ID. No.: 17) or 13'.N2 (Seq. ID. No.: 18)) as an upstream primer (see Example 1, Full length cloning of mBCNG-1). 25 The clones yielding the longest extension products were subcloned and sequenced, thus obtaining the N-terminal part of the mBCNG-2 sequence up to amino acids 304 (numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8).

30 After obtaining the sequence for EST-M41, a further round of RT-PCR reactions was performed both on mouse brain and heart polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA, using oligonucleotides: 5'-CAGTGGGAAGAGATTTTCCACATGACC-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 23) (B123, corresponding to amino acids 269-277 of the BCNG 35 sequences, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8)

-68-

as an upstream primer, and 5'-GATCATGCTGAACCTTGTGCAGCAAG-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 24) (41REV, corresponding to amino acids 590-598 of the mBCNG-2 sequence, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8) as a downstream primer. Extension products of the expected length were obtained from both RNA preparations, subcloned and sequenced, linking the  $\lambda$ gt10 derived 5' fragment and the EST derived 3' fragment of mBCNG-2.

PCR cycling was performed as follows: 1x (2 minutes, 94°C); 25x (45 seconds, 94°C, 30 seconds, 55°C); 2 minutes, 72°C); 1x (10 min, 72°C).

Cloning of mBCNG-3. From the  $\lambda$ gt10 library screen for mBCNG-2 (see above) one positively reacting clone was obtained (#15) which appeared to give a consistently weaker hybridization signal. This insert was amplified with oligonucleotides 15.N2 (Seq. ID. No.: 17) and 13.N2 (Seq. ID. No.: 18), subcloned, sequenced and shown to represent a third BCNG-related sequence, different both from mBCNG-1 and mBCNG-2, which was called mBCNG-3. The identified fragment encoded the N-terminal part of the mBCNG-3 sequence up to amino acid 319 (numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8).

After obtaining the sequence for EST-M28, an RT-PCR was performed both on mouse brain and heart polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA using oligonucleotide B123 as an upstream primer, and degenerate oligonucleotide: 5'-CACCKCRTTGAAGTGGTCCACGCT-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 25) (28REV, corresponding to amino acids 554-561 of the BCNG sequences, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8) as a downstream primer. Extension products of the expected length were obtained from both RNA preparations, subcloned and sequenced. Both

-69-

represented extension of the mBCNG-3 sequence, as determined by an overlap with the known 3' end of the  $\lambda$ gt10 #15 clone. PCR cycling was performed at: 1x (2 minutes, 94°C); 25x (45 seconds, 94°C, 30 seconds, 55°C, 2 minutes, 72°C); 1x (10 minutes, 72 °C).

Cloning of hBCNG-1. After obtaining the sequence for EST-H57, an RT-PCR reaction was performed on human brain polyA<sup>+</sup> RNA, using oligonucleotides: 5'-ATGTTCCGGSAGCCAGAAGGCGGTGGAG-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 26) (MB1-3, corresponding to amino acids 102-110 of the BCNG sequences, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8) as an upstream primer, and 5'-CAGCTCGAACACTGGCAGTACGAC-3' (Seq. ID. No.: 27) (H57.C, corresponding to amino acids 537-544 of the hBCNG-1 sequence, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8) as a downstream primer. A single extension product of the expected length was obtained, subcloned, sequenced, and shown to represent the 5' extension of the hBCNG-1 clone.

PCR was performed as follows: 1x (2 minutes, 94 °C); 25x (45 seconds, 94°C, 20 seconds, 58°C, 3 minutes, 72°C); 1x (10 minute, 72°C).

Cloning of hBCNG-2. After obtaining the sequence for EST-H61, a PCR probe was made using oligonucleotides: 5'AACTTCAACTGCCGGAAGCTGGTG3' (Seq. ID. No.: 28) (H61.A, corresponding to amino acids 452-459 of the hBCNG-2 sequence, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8) as an upstream primer, and 5'GAAAAAGCCCCACGCGCTGACCCAG3' (Seq. ID. No.: 29) (H61.F, corresponding to aa 627-634 of the hBCNG-2 sequence, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8) as a downstream primer on the EST-H61 DNA. This fragment was used to screen a Human Brain Hippocampus cDNA library in  $\lambda$ gt10 (CLONTECH, cat. no. HL

-70-

3023a), in high stringency conditions (see above). Positively reacting clones were further screened by PCR, using oligonucleotide:

5' CACCAGCTTCCGGCAGTTGAAGTTG3' (Seq. ID. No.: 30) (H61.C, corresponding to amino acids 452-459 of the hBCNG-2 sequence, numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8) as a downstream primer and either of oligonucleotides 15'.N2 (Seq. ID. No.: 17) or 13'.N2 (Seq. ID. No.: 18) as an upstream primer. The clones yielding the longest amplification products were subcloned and sequenced, thus obtaining the N-terminal region of the hBCNG-2 sequence up to aa 587 (numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8).

15 Northern blots. For mouse gene expression studies, a Mouse Multiple Tissue Northern Blot (CLONTECH, cat. no. 7762-1) was probed with the following PCR products: For mBCNG-1, probe "q0", obtained using oligos q0.5' (5' GCGAATTCAAACCCAACTCCGCGTCCAA3') (Seq. ID. No.: 31) and  
20 q0.3' (5' CCTGAATTCAGTGTACGGATGGAT3') (Seq. ID. No.: 32). Amplification product corresponding to aa 6-131 of the mBCNG-1 sequence (see Figure 7 and Figure 8). For mBCNG-2, probe "dA", obtained using oligos ASEQ2/HRL.2 (see above). For mBCNG-3, probe "15-7", obtained using  
25 oligos 15.N2/13.N2 (see above); amplification performed directly on lambda phage DNA (clone #15). For mBCNG-4, probe "M28" was obtained as a gel-purified EcoRI/BglII restriction fragment (400 bp) from the EST-M28 DNA. Fragment corresponding to amino acids 529-607 of the  
30 mBCNG-4 sequence (numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8), plus 180 nucleotides of the mBCNG-4 3'UTR (untranslated region; see Seq. ID. No.: 11).

For human gene expression studies, a Human Multiple  
35 Tissue Northern Blot (CLONTECH, cat. no. 7760-1) or Human

-71-

Brain Multiple Tissue Northern Blot (CLONETECH, cat. no. 7750-1) was probed with the following PCR products: For hBCNG-1, probe H57, obtained using oligos H57.A (5'GTCGTACTGCCAGTGTTCGAGCTG3') (Seq. ID. No.: 33) and  
5 H57.B (5'GGTCAGGTTGGTGTGTGAAACGC3') (Seq. ID. No.: 34).  
Fragment corresponding to aa 537-800 of the hBCNG-1 sequence (numbering according to mBCNG-1; see Figure 8).  
For hBCNG-2, probe "H61", obtained using oligos H61.A (Seq. ID. No.: 28) and H61.F (Seq. ID. No.: 29) (see  
10 above).

Hybridizations were all performed in ExpressHyb solution for 1 hour, 68°C, as indicated in the manufacturer's Protocol Handbook. Washing was performed as follows: 10  
15 minutes, room temperature in 2x SSC/0.1% SDS, followed by twice 30 minutes, 65°C in 0.2x SSC/0.1% SDS. Filters were stripped between subsequent hybridizations by boiling for 5 min in 0.5% SDS/H<sub>2</sub>O.

20 Sequence alignments and EST database search. Alignments and distance calculations were all performed with MegAlign (DNASTAR) on the indicated peptide sequences.

The EST database search was performed with BLAST (NCBI),  
25 using the mBCNG-1 polypeptide sequence (amino acids 1-720, to avoid the glutamine repeat present in the C-terminal region of the protein) and the TBLASTN program.

30 EXAMPLE 3 Physiological and Pharmacological Significance of Mouse and Human BCNG Channel Genes.

### Introduction

The unique structural features and the tissue  
35 distribution of the predicted proteins of the BCNG gene

-72-

family suggested that they encode the pacemaker current (variously called  $I_h$ ,  $I_f$  or  $I_q$ ) of the heart and brain. Alternatively, it was suggested that it might be a component of other - perhaps unidentified - ionic current(s) that are important in cardiac renal, hepatic and central nervous system function.

The unique structural features of the predicted BCNG proteins (the unusual ion conducting pore (P) domain, the highly conserved cyclic nucleotide binding (CNB) site and the highly conserved and highly charged S4 voltage sensor) indicated that they may be susceptible to multiple drug intervention strategies that target the pore, the cyclic nucleotide binding site and the voltage-dependent gating apparatus.

Analysis And Predicted Structure and General Features of the BCNG Proteins.

The predicted amino acid sequence of the BCNG genes revealed that they are members of the voltage-gated ion channel superfamily. Specifically, the BCNG proteins show similarities to the superfamily of channels that includes the voltage-gated  $K^+$  channels (Pongs, et al., 1995) and the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels, non-selective cation channels that are permeable to Na,  $K^+$  and Ca (Zagotta and Siegelbaum, 1996).

As shown schematically in Figure 11, the BCNG proteins are predicted to have six transmembrane spanning  $\alpha$ -helices with cytoplasmic N and C termini, a highly basic fourth transmembrane domain (S4) and pore (p) region. Each of these motifs are found in the members of the voltage-gated  $K^+$  family. In addition, the BCNG proteins have a well conserved cyclic nucleotide binding site in the C-terminus. Although a homologous motif is found in some of the voltage-gated  $K^+$  channels, the cyclic nucleotide binding sites in those channels are not well conserved and there is little evidence that the binding



-73-

5 sites are functional. Indeed, the cyclic nucleotide binding site of the BCNG channels is most homologous to the sites found in cyclic nucleotide gated channels which use the binding of cyclic nucleotides to drive their  
10 activation. Furthermore, while the P loops of the BCNG channels are homologous to those found in voltage activated K<sup>+</sup> channels and cyclic nucleotide gated channels, there are several non-conservative changes in the amino acid sequence that are likely to yield ion  
15 conduction properties that are unique to the BCNG channels. Thus, the BCNG channels appear distinct from all previously identified channels in a number of ways which suggests that they have distinct physiological and pharmacological properties. These similarities and  
20 dissimilarities in the sequences of the voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels, cyclic nucleotide-gated channels and the BCNG channels and the predicted consequences for BCNG channel functional properties are discussed more extensively below.

## Results

The Hydrophobic Core. The core of BCNG channels is predicted to have six transmembrane ( $\alpha$ -helical sequences (S1-S6) and a pore forming P loop. This assignment is  
25 homologous to a single subunit of the tetrameric K<sup>+</sup> channels (and tetrameric cyclic nucleotide-gated channels) or a single repeat in the pseudo tetrameric Na and Ca channels. This homology suggests that the BCNG channels are members of the voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channel  
30 superfamily (which also includes the voltage-independent but structurally homologous cyclic nucleotide-gated channels). It is likely that BCNG channels are composed of four such polypeptides in a hetero or homomultimeric structure as is seen for the voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels and  
35 the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels (Chen et al., 1993;

-74-

Bradley et al., 1994; Liman and Back, 1994; Lin et al., 1996). However, mBCNG-1 shows considerable divergence from all other known K<sup>+</sup> channel and cyclic nucleotide-gated channel sequences. As noted above, the highest homology in the hydrophobic core region is to mouse Eag (22% amino acid similarity) - a voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channel that has a degenerate and probably non-functional cyclic nucleotide binding site Warimke and Gancleky. Over this core region, mBCNG-1 shows 17% identity to the voltage independent cyclic nucleotide-gated channels.

In contrast, the proteins that are predicted to be encoded by the BCNG genes show high homology to each other (> 80%, see Examples 1 and 2). Indeed, mouse BCNG-1 and human BCNG-1 are identical over the core region. Similarly, mBCNG-2 and hBCNG-2 are 98% identical over the core region. Thus, the BCNG family of genes appears to constitute a new branch of the K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily which could be regulated by cyclic nucleotide binding. The presence of a gene family with members showing such sequence conservation strongly suggests important biological function.

The S4 voltage-sensing domain. The presence of positively charged arginine and lysine residues at every third position in the fourth transmembrane helix is a signature sequence of voltage-dependent gating (Hille, 1992; Catterall, 1992, see Figure 12). In contrast, in the voltage-independent cyclic nucleotide-gated channels, the S4 is degenerate with some of the positively charged residues being replaced by negatively charged acidic amino acids or being out of the triad repeat frame. These changes have reduced the net positive charge in the S4 of the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels to 3-4. This

-75-

introduction of negatively charged residues may underlie the reason that the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels no longer respond to voltage. However, it is also possible that voltage-sensitivity may have been lost as a result of some other structural change in the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels and the divergence in S4 structure is simply a reflection of the loss of evolutionary pressure to retain the positive charges.

The S4 of BCNG channels are most closely related to the corresponding regions in the voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels *Shaker* and *eag*, albeit poorly (mBCNG-1 is 30% homologous to the S4 of *Shaker* and *eag*). Despite an interruption by the inclusion of a serine in place of an arginine in the S4 of BCNG channels, the BCNG sequence contains more positively charged residues than any other member of the voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily (see Figure 12). The S4 domain of BCNG-1 has up to nine positively charged residues (one group of five and one group of four separated by a serine in place of one other arginine), which again makes it more similar to voltage activated K<sup>+</sup> channels (*Sh* and *eag* families) than to cyclic nucleotide-gated channels. The retention of such a highly charged S4 strongly suggests that the gating of these channels are voltage-sensitive.

The cyclic nucleotide binding site. Cyclic nucleotides regulate the activity of a diverse family of proteins involved in cellular signaling. These include a transcription factor (the bacterial catabolite activating protein, CAP), the cAMP- and cGMP-dependent protein kinases (PKA and PKG) and the cyclic nucleotide-gated (CNG) ion channels involved in visual and olfactory signal transduction (Shabb and Corbin, 1992; Zagotta and Siegelbaum, 1996). Despite obvious divergence among the

-76-

effector domains of these proteins, the cyclic nucleotide binding sites appear to share a common architecture. Solution of the crystal structures of CAP (Weber and Steitz, 1987) and a recombinant bovine PKA R1 $\alpha$  subunit (Su, et al., 1995) has demonstrated that their cyclic nucleotide binding sites are formed from an  $\alpha$  helix (A helix), an eight stranded  $\beta$ -roll, and two more  $\alpha$ -helices (B and C), with the C-helix forming the back of the binding pocket. Of the approximately 120 amino acids that comprise one of these cyclic nucleotide binding sites, six are invariant in all CAP, PKA, PKG and cyclic nucleotide gated channels. Thus, it has been suggested that the invariant residues play important - and conserved - roles in the folding and/or function of the CNB sites of these diverse proteins (Shabb and Corbin, 1992; Zagotta and Siegelbaum, 1996; Weber and Steitz, 1987; Su, et al., 1995; Kumar and Weber, 1992; Scott, et al., 1996). Indeed, the crystal structure of CAP (Weber and Steitz, 1987) and the regulatory subunit of recombinant bovine R1 $\alpha$  (Su, et al., 1995) reveals that the glycines are at turns within the  $\beta$ -roll while the glutamate and the arginine form bonds with the ribose-phosphate of the nucleotide.

Interestingly, only three of these residues - two glycines and the arginine - appear to be conserved among the more distantly related voltage-gated channels which bear the CNB site motif but whose gating may NOT be modulated significantly by direct binding of cyclic nucleotide (KAT1 (Hoshi, 1995) and drosophila EAG (dEAG) (Bruggeman, et al., 1993) (see Figure 11).

Thus in the plant channel, KAT1, the first glycine is mutated to an asparagine and the alanine is changed to a threonine. In dEAG the glutamate is changed to an

-77-

aspartate. Furthermore, the alignment of dEAG to the highly conserved RXA sequence in  $\beta$ -7 is uncertain. Often, the SAA sequence within the dEAG  $\beta$ -7 is aligned with the RXA consensus sequence which suggests that the arginine is lost and replaced with a serine. RAL is aligned with the RXA consensus sequence which would indicate that the arginine is retained but the alanine is replaced with a leucine. Regardless of which alignment is considered, it is clear that the binding site sequence of KAT1, dEAG and related channels all show deviations from the consensus motif for a functional cyclic nucleotide binding site. In keeping with this structural divergence, there is only one report that any cloned EAG is being sensitive to direct cyclic nucleotide binding (Bruggermann et al., 1993). However, this result has not been confirmed and it is now thought to be an artifact.

There is some evidence that the gating of the plant channel KAT1, may be weakly sensitive to cyclic nucleotide modulation (Hoshi, 1995).

Figure 13 shows a schematic representation of the cyclic nucleotide binding site of bRET1 showing the critical interactions between the binding site and the cyclic nucleotide.

Recent evidence has demonstrated that the third (or C)  $\alpha$ -helix moves relative to the agonist upon channel activation, forming additional favorable contacts with the purine ring. Indeed, the selective activation of bRET1 by cGMP relative to cAMP is largely determined by a residue in the C  $\alpha$ -helix, D604 (Varnum et al., 1995). This acidic residue is thought to form two hydrogen bonds with the hydrogens on a ring nitrogen and amino group of the cGMP purine ring. Unlike the cGMP selective bRET1 channel, cyclic nucleotide-gated channels that are

-78-

activated equally well by cAMP or cGMP (fOLF1, Goulding et al., 1992; Goulding et al., 1994) or which favor activation by cAMP (rOLF2 coexpressed with rOLF1, Liman & Buck, 1994; Bradley et al., 1994) do not have an acidic residue here, but rather, have polar or hydrophobic amino acids (see Varnum, et al., 1995). Neutralization of D604 results in a loss of the ability to form the favorable hydrogen bonds with cGMP and the loss of the unfavorable interaction with the lone pair of electrons on the purine ring of cAMP, thus accounting for the channels which bear a hydrophobic or polar residue at this position becoming non-selective between cAMP and cGMP or even selective for cAMP.

In the C-terminus of the BCNG proteins there is a sequence of approximately 120 amino acids that is homologous to these cyclic nucleotide binding sites. Strikingly, the six residues that have been shown to be totally conserved in all functional cyclic nucleotide binding sites are conserved in all of the BCNG proteins that identified. The cyclic nucleotide binding site of the BCNG channels are most similar to the functional site present in the voltage-independent cyclic nucleotide-gated channels (30%). When the cyclic nucleotide binding sites found in channel genes are compared to those in protein kinases, the BCNG channel sites are more similar (25% similarity to yeast cAMP-dependent protein kinases) than those of any other ion channel. These data strongly suggest that the BCNG genes encode proteins whose activity is modulated by direct binding of cyclic nucleotide. Furthermore, the BCNG channels all have an isoleucine residue in the position where D604 is found in the cGMP selective bRET1 channel. Thus, the BCNG are suggested to be cAMP selective.

35

-79-

The pore. Despite the functional divergence that has given rise to Na, Ca or K selective families and to the presence of channels within these families whose conductances vary by 1-2 orders of magnitude, the pores of all members of the voltage-gated superfamily are related ( see Itillic 1992; For example see Figure 14). Much is known about the residues that contribute to the ion permeation properties of channels and this allows predictions about the permeation properties of the BCNG proteins (Mackinnon, 1991; Heginbotham et al., 1994).

Overall, the P region of mBCNG-1 is most closely related to the corresponding region in the K selective *Shaker* and *eag* channels, albeit poorly (30%). Based on the presence of a GYG motif in the P loop, the BCNG proteins would be expected to be K selective. However, the BCNG P loops contain substitutions in several positions that are otherwise highly conserved in other voltage activated K+ channels. These changes can be seen in Figure 14 (which shows an alignment of mBCNG-1 against channels from all the other major K channel families) and Figure 8 (which shows the alignment of all currently cloned BCNG sequences). The aspartate residue which follows the GYG triplet is replaced with alanine (position 352) in mouse and human BCNG-1 and by an arginine in the other BCNG channels identified so far. The serine/threonine residue 8 residues N-terminal from that position (residue 344 in mBCNG-1) is replaced with histidine in all of the BCNG sequences. 6 residues N-terminal from the aspartate a hydrophobic leucine residue is introduced in place of a polar residue. In addition, at position -12 from the aspartate, a site that is occupied by an aromatic residue in all of the other channels aligned in Figure 14, a lysine residue is introduced in all of the BCNG sequences (Figure 8 and Figure 14).

-80-

Although the amino acid substitutions seen in the P region of the BCNG subunits do not necessarily indicate that the channel will have lost its K selectivity (for example a lysine is present in the P region of the K selective Shaw channel, See Figure 14) the substantial deviations from the K channel consensus sequence suggest that the BCNG proteins may generate a family of channels that do not select well between Na and K - consistent with the hypothesis that the BCNG channels encode the non-selective I<sub>h</sub> pacemaker current.

#### Discussion

Significance of the BCNG Structure. The presence of cyclic nucleotide binding sites on a number of K<sup>+</sup> channels that are found in both plant and animal phyla suggests that the fusion between an ancestral K<sup>+</sup> channel and an ancestral cyclic nucleotide binding site is likely to have occurred prior to the evolutionary separation between plants and animals (Warmke and Ganetzky, 1994). Indeed, the finding that many of these sites are degenerate and non-functional supports this interpretation. Divergence from this common ancestor would have led on one hand to Eag-related channels (EAG, ERG, ELK) (Warmke and Ganetsky, 1994) and plant inward rectifiers (AKT and KAT), which maintained more of the features of voltage activated K<sup>+</sup> channels, while showing a progressive deviation from the original cyclic nucleotide binding site sequence) and on the other hand to CNG-channels (which show a higher evolutionary constraint on the cyclic nucleotide binding site, while they have lost voltage activation and K<sup>+</sup> selectivity) (Anderson, et al., 1992; Sentenac, et al., 1992). The features of BCNG-1 suggest that it may have remained closer to the ancestral molecule that represents the evolutionary link between voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels



-81-

and cyclic nucleotide-gated channels. This is supported by the observations that the cyclic nucleotide binding site of mBCNG-1 shows the closest homology to binding sites present in protein kinases, in particular in yeast  
5 cAMP-dependent protein kinases (25%) while the channel domains are most closely related to the voltage-dependent channel encoded by the *Shaker* gene that does not have a cyclic nucleotide binding site and thus, presumably arose before the gene fusion event. The cyclic nucleotide  
10 binding site of mBCNG-1 is most homologous to the site present in cyclic nucleotide-gated channels (30%) which again demonstrates that these probably arose from a common ancestor and in both, there was pressure to maintain the cyclic nucleotide binding site because it  
15 contributed to the function of the protein. Thus, BCNG-1 appears to constitute a new branch of the K<sup>+</sup> channel superfamily.

Physiological Significance. Ion channels are central  
20 components underlying the electrical activity of all excitable cells and serve important transport functions in non-excitable cells. Members of the novel BCNG family of ion channels are expressed in both brain and cardiac muscle as well as skeletal muscle, lung, liver, pancreas  
25 and kidney. From their amino acid sequence, members of the BCNG channel gene family are likely to have important, novel roles in the electrophysiological activity of the brain and the heart and other tissues. This view is based, first, on the finding that mRNA  
30 coding for BCNG channel protein is expressed in both heart and brain. Second, the deduced primary amino acid sequence of the BCNG channels indicate that they are members of the voltage-gated channel family but unlike most voltage-gated channels, the BCNG channels contain  
35 what appears to be a functional cyclic nucleotide-binding

-82-

domain in their carboxy terminus.

Northern blots of the four mouse BCNG channel genes show interesting differences in expression patterns (see Figure 3, Figure 9 and Figure 10). mBCNG-1 is selectively expressed in brain. Western blots confirm that mBCNG-1 is also highly expressed at the protein level, and that this expression is widespread throughout the mouse brain (see Figure 2). mBCNG-2 is expressed in brain and heart. mBCNG-3 is expressed in brain, heart, lung and skeletal muscle. mBCNG-4 is expressed in brain, liver and kidney. Thus, each gene, although highly similar at the amino acid level, shows a distinct pattern of expression, implying that each has a unique physiological function. This is borne out by the finding that the two human members of the BCNG family, hBCNG-1 and hBCNG-2, show similar patterns of expression to the mouse homologs. Thus, hBCNG-1 is selectively expressed in brain (with weaker hybridization in pancreas) whereas hBCNG-2 is expressed in brain and heart. Even within a particular organ system, the different genes show different patterns of expression. Thus, in the brain hBCNG-1 is more highly expressed in hippocampus and amygdala than in other brain regions. In contrast, hBCNG-2 is highly expressed in all brain regions.

Based on the BCNG amino acid sequence and tissue distribution, it was hypothesized that the channels encode either a voltage-gated potassium channel that is activated by membrane depolarization and modulated by the direct binding of cyclic nucleotides, or the hyperpolarization-activated pacemaker channel that underlies spontaneous electrical activity in the heart (DiFrancesco and Torta, 1991) and in various regions of the brain (Steride et al., 1993). This latter hypothesis

-83-

is based on the finding that the pacemaker channels, similar to BCNG genes, are expressed in both brain and the heart. Moreover, the pacemaker channels are known to be non-selective cation channels that are gated by both voltage and the direct binding of cyclic nucleotides to a cytoplasmic site on the channel (DiFrancesco and Torta, 1991; Pedarzani and Storm, 1995 Larkman And Kelly, 1997, McCormick and Page, 1990). To date, there is no biochemical or molecular biological information as to the nature of the pacemaker channel. However, the similarity in tissue distribution and proposed gating mechanisms between the pacemaker channels and the BCNG channels suggested that the BCNG genes code for one or more subunits that comprise the pacemaker channels.

Pacemaker channels have been studied at the electrophysiological level in both cardiac tissue and central neurons. In both instances, the channels are activated when the cell membrane voltage is made more negative than -40 mV. These non-selective channels are permeable to both Na and K<sup>+</sup> ions. However, at the negative membrane potential range over which these channels open, their main effect is to allow positively charged sodium to enter the cell from the extracellular environment, causing the cell membrane to become more positive. This eventually causes the membrane voltage to reach threshold and the cell fires an action potential. (See Figure 15). Cyclic AMP (cAMP) is known to shift the relation between membrane voltage and channel activation, causing the channels to turn on more rapidly when the membrane is depolarized. This increases the rate of the pacemaker depolarization, increasing the rate of spontaneous action potential firing. It is this effect that underlies the ability of epinephrine (adrenaline) to cause the heart to beat faster. The effects of cAMP on the pacemaker current

-84-

appear to occur through two separate molecular mechanisms. First, cAMP activates the enzyme, cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA), leading to an increase in levels of protein phosphorylation. Second, cAMP is thought to directly bind to a cytoplasmic region of the pacemaker channel, producing an effect similar to that seen with protein phosphorylation. Such direct actions of cAMP have been reported both in the heart and in brain (DiFrancesco and Torta, 1991; Pedarzani and Storm, 1995).

An alternative function for the BCNG channels, that they encode for a novel voltage-gated and cyclic nucleotide-gated potassium channel, is suggested by the amino acid region that is known to line the ion-conducting pore and hence determine the ionic selectivity of the channel. This S5-S6 loop contains a three amino acid motif, GYG, that is conserved in almost all voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels Heginbotham et al., 1994. The BCNG channel S5-S6 loop shows amino acid similarity with that of other potassium channels, including the GYG motif. This suggests that the BCNG channels may be K<sup>+</sup> selective. However, there are a number of striking differences in the sequence between BCNG and other K<sup>+</sup> channels that may indicate that the BCNG channels are less K-selective compared to other K<sup>+</sup> channels, consistent with the view that the BCNG channels code for the non-selective cation pacemaker channels that are permeable to both Na and K<sup>+</sup>.

The presence of mBCNG-1 in the dendrites of hippocampal pyramidal cells is particularly intriguing, as cAMP has been shown to be important for the establishment of some forms of long-term synaptic potentiation in these cells (Frey, et al., 1993; Boshakov, et al., 1997; Huang and

-85-

Kandel, 1994; Thomas, et al., 1996). The structural features of mBCNG-1 predict a K<sup>+</sup> conducting activity, directly modulated by cyclic nucleotide binding.

5 Interestingly, a current with similar characteristics has been described in the hippocampal pyramidal neurons of area CA1 (Warmke, et al., 1991) where mBCNG-1 is highly expressed. This current (IQ) is believed to contribute to the noradrenergic modulation of hippocampal activity,  
10 by regulating neuronal excitability in response to cAMP levels. BCNG-1 may participate in the formation of the channels responsible for this type of current.

Based on the widespread tissue distribution and likely  
15 important physiological role of the BCNG channels in electrical signaling, drugs that interact with these channels are of potential therapeutic use in a number of neurological, psychiatric and cardiac diseases as well as systemic diseases of tissues such as skeletal muscle,  
20 liver and kidney.

Neurological disease: Based on the high expression of these channels in the hippocampus and potential role in spontaneous pacemaker activity, they may be useful, novel  
25 targets for treatment of epilepsy. For example, by blocking these channels it may be possible to prevent or diminish the severity of seizures. In diseases associated with hippocampal neuronal loss, such as age-related memory deficit, stroke-induced memory loss, and  
30 Alzheimers' disease, a drug which enhanced pacemaker channel activity may be of therapeutic use by increasing neuronal activity in the hippocampus. As these channels are also expressed in the basal ganglia and striatum, they may be potential targets in Parkinson's and  
35 Huntington's disease. The BCNG channels are also highly

-86-

expressed in the thalamus, where pacemaker channels have been shown to be important in generating spontaneous action potentials important for arousal. Targeting of such channels may help treat attention deficit disorder.

5

Psychiatric disease: Given the high levels of expression of hBCNG-1 in the amygdala, these channels may be targets for drugs involving various affective disorders and anxiety. Their high expression in the limbic system suggests that they may also be of potential benefit in treatment of schizophrenia.

10

Cardiac disease: The expression of the BCNG-2 channels in the heart suggests that they may be useful targets for treatment of certain cardiac arrhythmias. Based on the hypothesis that these genes may encode pacemaker channels, the BCNG channels will be potential targets for treating both bradyarrhythmias through drugs that enhance pacemaker channel activity and certain tachyarrhythmias due to enhanced automaticity. Even if the BCNG channels are not the pacemaker channels, they are likely to play an important role in cardiac electrical activity, perhaps contributing to action potential repolarization, and thus would remain attractive targets for drug development.

15

20

25

A number of drugs, toxins and endogenous compounds are known to interact with various types of ion channels. These drugs have proved useful as local anesthetics and in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias, hypertension, epilepsy and anxiety. These drugs fall into several classes including pore blockers, allosteric modulators, and competitive antagonists (see Table II). The BCNG channels present some unique features that make them very attractive drugs. First, there are both brain specific genes (BCNG-1) and genes that expressed in both brain

30

35

-87-

and heart (BCNG-2,3). Thus BCNG may yield drugs specific for brain or heart. Second, the pore region of the BCNG channels shows considerable divergence from that of other known potassium channels. Thus, yielding pore-blocking  
5 drugs that would selectively alter BCNG channels but spare other types of voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels. Third, the cyclic nucleotide-binding site elucidate another important target with respect to the opening of the BCNG channels. By designing specific cyclic nucleotide analogs  
10 it should be possible to design either synthetic agonists, which will increase channel opening, or antagonists which will decrease channel opening. Most available drugs for ion channels decrease channel opening, relatively few increase channel opening. The  
15 ability to either increase or decrease the opening of BCNG channels offers much potential for therapeutically effective compounds. For example in bovine photoreceptor CNG channels, Rp-cGMPS is an antagonist of channel opening whereas Sp-cGMPS is an agonist (Kramer and Tibbs,  
20 1996). Moreover, the amino acid sequence of the cyclic nucleotide binding site of the BCNG channels shows considerable divergence with cyclic nucleotide binding sites of protein kinases and the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels of olfactory and photoreceptor neurons. Thus it  
25 should be possible to design cyclic nucleotide analogs which specifically target the BCNG channels.

-88-

**TABLE II****Selected Drugs and Toxins That Interact with Members of  
the Voltage-gated Ion Channel Family**

	Compound	Channel Targets	Site of action	Therapeutic Uses
5	Local Anesthetics (lidocaine, procaine, etc.)	Na	Pore (S6)	Local analgesia, arrhythmias
	diphenylhydantoin	Na	Pore	Seizures
10	Tetrodotoxin	Na	Pore	
	Saxitoxin	Na	Pore	
	$\alpha$ , $\beta$ -Scorpion toxin	Na	Activation and Inactivation gates	
	Dihydropyridines	Ca (L-type)	Pore	arrhythmias, hypertension, angina
15	Verapamil	Ca (L-type)	Pore	
	Diltiazem	Ca (L-type)	Pore	
	w-conotoxin	Ca (N-type)	Pore	
	w-agatoxin	Ca (P-type)	Pore	
20	Tetraethyl-ammonium	K	Pore	
	4-aminopyridine	K	Pore	
	charybdotoxin	K	Pore	
	hanatoxin	K	activation Gate	
	amiodarone	K	?	arrhythmias
25	1-cis-diltiazem	CNG	Pore	
	Rp-cAMPS	CNG	Binding site antagonist	
	Sp-cAMPS	CNG	Binding site agonist	

Hille, 1992; Catterall, 1992; Roden, 1996.



-89-

From their amino acid sequence, these channels are likely to have three important physiological properties that make them *a priori* attractive targets for drug development. First, their gating should be  
5 voltage-dependent and thus it should be sensitive to modulation of the voltage-gating mechanism. Second, they possess a cyclic nucleotide binding domain in their C-terminus and it is probable that their gating will be modulated by direct binding of cyclic nucleotides.  
10 Third, the unusual sequence of the pore forming domain of the BCNG channels should allow the ion conduction properties of the channel to be selectively targeted.

If, the gating of the channels involves both the voltage-sensor machinery and the cyclic nucleotide binding site  
15 it is likely that coordinated drug regimes such that two compounds with low efficacy and even low selectivity can combine to selectively target the BCNG channels. Thus one compound that alone would have weak pharmacological  
20 effects on many voltage-activated channels combined with one that has a similarly weak effect on the various cyclic nucleotide binding pockets could be applied together. As no class of molecules is currently known that functionally combines BOTH of these structural  
25 elements - with the anticipated exception of the BCNG channels - it is likely that such a regime would lead to a highly efficacious and selective targeting of channels containing the BCNG subunits. Selective intervention against BCNG sub-types should also be possible.

30 The regulation of these channels through drugs provides a unique opportunity for regulating electrical activity associated with diseases as diverse as epilepsy and cardiac arrhythmias. Moreover, the cyclic nucleotide  
35 binding domain of these channels provides a unique

-90-

pharmacological target that could be used to develop novel, specific, cyclic nucleotide agonists or antagonists to upregulate or downregulate channel function.

5

Drugs can modulate voltage-dependent gating - coupled with CNG to achieve selectivity.

10

Cell lines expressing mBCNG-1, mBCNG-2, mBCNG-3, mBCNG-4, hBCNG-1 and hBCNG-2 offer the promise of rapid screening for compounds that interact with the channels. To identify drugs that interact with the cyclic nucleotide binding domain, this region could be expressed selectively in bacteria and then purified. The purified protein fragment could then be used in standard ligand-binding assays to detect cyclic nucleotide analogs that bind with high affinity.

20

Functional effects of drugs on channel opening or ion permeation through the pore are tested using whole cell patch clamp of mammalian cell lines expressing the various BCNG genes. Where the BCNG channels resemble the CNG channels, they exhibit significant permeability to calcium. This permits a high throughput screen in which channel function is assessed by imaging intracellular calcium concentration. Drugs that increase channel opening also increase internal calcium.

30

-91-

**EXAMPLE 4:** Functional Expression of mBCNG-1 in *Xenopus* Oocytes Reveals a Hyperpolarization-activated Cation Current Similar to Native Pacemaker Current. [Identification of a gene encoding a hyperpolarization-activated "pacemaker" channel of brain]

### Introduction

The generation of pacemaker activity in heart and brain is mediated by hyperpolarization-activated cation channels that are directly regulated by cyclic nucleotides. We previously cloned a novel member of the voltage-gated K channel family from mouse brain (mBCNG-1) that contained a carboxy-terminal cyclic nucleotide-binding domain (Santoro et al., 1997) and hence proposed it to be a candidate gene for pacemaker channels. Heterologous expression of mBCNG-1 demonstrates that it does indeed code for a channel with properties indistinguishable from pacemaker channels in brain and similar to those in heart. Three additional mouse genes and two human genes closely related to mBCNG-1 display unique patterns of mRNA expression in different tissues, including brain and heart, demonstrating that these channels constitute a widely-expressed gene family.

The electrical activity of both the heart and the brain depends on specialized cells which act as pacemakers, generating the rhythmic, spontaneous firing of action potentials which can control muscle activity, certain rhythmic autonomic functions, and particular behavioral states. In normal nerve or muscle cells, pacemaker activity is characterized by spontaneous firing of action potentials that is intrinsic to the cell and independent of synaptic input. Defects in pacemaker activity can lead to both inherited (Spellberg, 1971) and acquired (Bigger and Reiffel, 1979) cardiac arrhythmias and may also underlie various neurological diseases.

-92-

In many of these cases, the pacemaker activity is generated by a hyperpolarization-activated channel that is permeable to both sodium and potassium and is present in both heart (DiFrancesco, 1993) and brain (Pape, 1996).  
5 Such cation-permeable channels were initially described in cardiac sinoatrial node cells (Brown et al., 1979; Yanagihara and Irisawa, 1980; Brown and DiFrancesco, 1980; DiFrancesco, 1986), where they were termed  $I_f$  or  $I_h$ . They have since been described in cardiac Purkinje fibers  
10 (DiFrancesco, 1981), ventricular muscle (Yu et al., 1993), and both peripheral (Mayer and Westbrook, 1983) and central neurons (Halliwell and Adams, 1982; see Pape, 1996 for review), where they are referred to as  $I_h$  or  $I_q$ . In sinoatrial node cells of the heart, the best studied  
15 example, this pacemaker channel drives the rhythmic firing and beating of the atria and ventricles (Brown et al., 1979; Yanagihara and Irisawa, 1980; Brown and DiFrancesco, 1980; although see Irisawa et al., 1993). In fact, it is through the modulation of this pacemaker  
20 channel that acetylcholine and norepinephrine exert their classical actions on heart rhythm.

In the brain, the modulation of pacemaker channel activity in thalamic relay neurons is important for  
25 regulating arousal during the sleep-wake cycle (Pape and McCormick, 1989; McCormick and Bal, 1997). Pacemaker activity in brainstem nuclei is likely to contribute to respiratory rhythms (Johnson and Getting, 1991; Dekin, 1993). Finally pacemaker activity in higher cortical  
30 regions is thought to contribute to endogenous oscillations that may be important for synchronizing the activity of neuronal populations (Maccaferri and McBain, 1996; Strata et al., 1997), a synchronization that has been proposed to bind together the separate analyzed  
35 components of a perceptual representation (Singer and Gray, 1995). Although the role of this channel in pacemaker activity may be its best characterized action,

-93-

it also contributes to rebound excitation following hyperpolarizing responses in non-pacemaking cells (Fain et al., 1978; Attwell and Wilson, 1980; Wollmuth and Hille, 1992; Halliwell and Adams, 1982; Mayer and Westbrook, 1983) and may have additional functional roles.

One striking feature of the pacemaker channels is that their activity can be modulated by transmitters and hormones acting through the second messenger cAMP (Tsien, 1974; DiFrancesco and Tortorra, 1991). Elevation of cAMP levels shifts the voltage-dependence of pacemaker channel activation by 2-10 mV in the positive direction. As a result, the channels activate more rapidly and more completely upon repolarization to a fixed, negative potential. Indeed, it is the ability of cAMP to modulate the activation of the pacemaker current that is largely responsible for the increase in heart rate in response to  $\beta$ -adrenergic agonists (Brown et al., 1979) and the slowing of the heart rate during vaginal stimulation (DiFrancesco et al., 1989; Zaza et al., 1996). Intriguingly, this effect of cAMP appears to be mediated through its direct binding to the channel in both sinoatrial node cells (DiFrancesco and Tortora, 1991) and in neurons (Pedarzani and Storm, 1995; Ingram and Williams, 1996). By contrast,  $I_f$  is regulated by PKA-dependent protein phosphorylation in cardiac Purkinje cells (Chang et al., 1991).

Pacemaker activity is characterized by spontaneous firing of action potentials in a nerve or muscle cell that is intrinsic to the cell and independent of synaptic input. This spontaneous firing is generated by a slow, pacemaker depolarization that is thought to involve the turning on of the hyperpolarization-activated pacemaker channels (DiFrancesco, 1993). Such cation-permeable channels were initially described in cardiac sinoatrial node cells

-94-

(Brown et al., 1979; Yanagihara and Irisawa, 1980; Brown and DiFrancesco, 1980; DiFrancesco, 1986), where they were termed  $I_f$  or  $I_h$ . They have since been described in cardiac Purkinje fibers (DiFrancesco, 1981), ventricular muscle (Yu et al., 1993), and both peripheral (Mayer and Westbrook, 1983) and central neurons (Halliwell and Adams, 1982; see Pape, 1996 for review), where they are referred to as  $I_h$  or  $I_q$ .

The pacemaker channels, unlike most voltage-gated channels, are closed when the membrane is depolarized during an action potential and only open when the membrane repolarizes to negative voltages. The opening of these channels upon repolarization of the action potential permits an influx of positively charged sodium ions, contributing to the spontaneous pacemaker depolarization. If this depolarization is of sufficient amplitude it can then trigger a second action potential, leading to repetitive, rhythmic, electrical activity. Although there is much evidence that supports a role for these channels in pacemaking (DiFrancesco, 1993; 1995; Pape, 1996), their exact quantitative contribution remains controversial (Irisawa et al., 1993; Vassalle, 1995).

One striking feature of the pacemaker channels is that their activity can be modulated by transmitters and hormones acting through the second messenger cAMP (Tsien, 1974; DiFrancesco et al., 1986). Elevation of cAMP levels shifts the voltage-dependence of pacemaker channel activation by 5-10 mV in the positive direction. As a result, the channels activate more rapidly and more completely upon repolarization to a fixed, negative potential. Indeed, it is the ability of cAMP to speed up the activation of the pacemaker current that is largely

-95-

responsible for the increase in heart rate in response to  $\beta$ -adrenergic agonists (Brown et al., 1979) and the slowing of the heart rate during vagal stimulation, when ACh acts through muscarinic receptor stimulation to decrease cAMP levels (DiFrancesco et al., 1989; Zaza et al., 1996). Intriguingly, this effect of cAMP appears to be mediated through its direct binding to the channel in both sinoatrial node cells (DiFrancesco and Tortora, 1991; DiFrancesco and Mangoni, 1994; Bois et al., 1997) and in neurons (Pedarzani and Storm, 1995; Ingram and Williams, 1996). By contrast,  $I_f$  is regulated by PKA-dependent protein phosphorylation in cardiac Purkinje cells (Chang et al., 1991).

Despite the intense physiological characterization of pacemaker function and mechanisms, the molecular nature of the hyperpolarization-activated cation channel that is responsible for generating the pacemaker depolarization has not yet been identified. For several reasons, we suspected that one candidate gene for the pacemaker channel might be mBCNG-1, which was originally cloned from a mouse brain cDNA library based on its interaction with the SH3 domain of a neural specific isoform of Src (Santoro et al., 1997). First, the deduced amino acid sequence of mBCNG-1 (originally termed BCNG-1 by Santoro et al.) reveals it to be a member of the superfamily of voltage-gated K channels (Jan and Jan, 1997), but with an unusual pore. Second, the carboxy terminus has a conserved cyclic nucleotide-binding (CNB) domain that is homologous to CNB domains of protein kinases (Shabb and Corbin, 1992) and the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels (Zagotta and Siegelbaum, 1996). This suggests its gating may be directly regulated by cyclic nucleotides. Third, both mBCNG-1 mRNA and protein are widely expressed in brain.

-96-

mBCNG-1 was a candidate gene for the pacemaker channel (Santoro et al., 1997), which codes for a member of the superfamily of voltage-gated K channels (Jan and Jan, 1997). This channel was originally cloned from a mouse  
5 brain cDNA library based on its interaction with the SH3 domain of a neural specific isoform of Src (n-Src). The channel protein and mRNA are widely expressed in brain. The deduced amino acid sequence of mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:2) (originally termed BCNG-1 by Santoro et al.) contains a  
10 carboxy terminus, cyclic nucleotide-binding domain that is homologous to CNB domains of protein kinases (Shabb and Corbin, 1992) and the cyclic nucleotide-gated channels (Zagotta and Siegelbaum, 1996). Based on the fact that mBCNG-1 appeared to encode for a subunit of a  
15 voltage-gated channel that could be directly regulated by cyclic nucleotides and its widespread distribution in the brain, it was suggested that mBCNG-1 might code for a subunit of the hyperpolarization-activated cation current (Santoro et al., 1997).

20 Here we report the functional expression of mBCNG-1 in *Xenopus* oocytes. Patch clamp recordings clearly demonstrate that this gene encodes a hyperpolarization-activated cation channel that is identical in its four  
25 key properties to the endogenous pacemaker channel of brain and also bears considerable similarity to that of the heart. Moreover, we report partial cDNA clones coding for three additional members of the BCNG family from mouse brain (mBCNG-2,3,4). These three additional clones  
30 are also expressed in a variety of other tissues, including the heart. Because of the potential clinical importance of this gene family, we have also isolated and characterized two human clones that are highly conserved with and show similar expression patterns to mBCNG-1 and  
35 mBCNG-2. Thus, the BCNG channel genes may encode not only pacemaker channels of the brain but they may also



-97-

encode a family of channels that are widely expressed in a variety of tissues, including the heart.

## RESULTS

5 The location and deduced amino acid sequence of mBCNG-1, a gene which encodes a novel member of the superfamily of voltage-gated K channels, suggested to us that it might encode the hyperpolarization-activated pacemaker-type channel present in brain. To test this idea directly, we  
10 synthesized mBCNG-1 cRNA, expressed it in *Xenopus* oocytes, and analyzed the functional properties of the expressed channels in cell-free membrane patches. The native brain pacemaker channel has four distinctive properties: 1) it is activated with slow kinetics by  
15 hyperpolarization, 2) it is a cation channel that selects weakly for K relative to Na; 3) it is blocked by external Cs but not by Ba, and 4) it is directly modulated by intracellular cAMP. Expression of mBCNG-1 generates channels with each of these four properties as is  
20 demonstrated below.

Functional expression of mBCNG-1 in *Xenopus* oocytes reveals a hyperpolarization-activated cation current similar to native neuronal pacemaker current.

25 Patches obtained from oocytes injected with mBCNG-1 cRNA display hyperpolarization-activated ionic currents that resemble those seen in native neuronal pacemakers (Figures 16A-F). These currents activate when the  
30 membrane is hyperpolarized from a holding potential of -40 mV to test potentials below -80 mV (Figures 16A, 16B). The inward currents turn on with a relatively slow time course at less negative potentials but their rate of activation speeds up with increasing levels of  
35 hyperpolarization (Figs. 16A, 16E, 16F). Upon return to the holding potential (-40 mV), the currents deactivate relatively quickly, generating a decaying, inward tail

-98-

current (Fig 16C).

Hyperpolarizing steps to -130 mV typically activate between -20 pA to -200 pA of current among the >50 different patches from which we have recorded (patches with less than 5 pA of current were frequently observed but could not be analyzed). Such currents were not observed in uninjected control oocytes or in oocytes injected with cRNA encoding the bovine rod photoreceptor CNG channel, a voltage-independent channel that is activated by cGMP. As the single channel conductance of  $I_f$  is around 1 ps (DiFrancesco, 1986), we estimate that these patches (~ 1-2  $\mu\text{m}^2$  membrane area) typically contain 50-1500 mBCNG-1 channels, indicating a robust level of expression. The absence of discernable single channel currents in patches that display low current densities (< 2 pA), is consistent with mBCNG-1 channels displaying the small single channel conductance of the native pacemaker channels.

Both the time course of activation upon hyperpolarization and time course of deactivation upon return to the holding potential show characteristic sigmoidal kinetics (Figs. 16C, 16E), similar to those reported for the  $I_f$  current in native cells (DiFrancesco, 1984). Following an initial lag, the time course of activation could be approximated by a single exponential function (Fig. 16E), the time constant of which decreases from  $290 \pm 37$  ms at -105 mV (mean  $\pm$  s.e.m.,  $n=5$ ) to  $98 \pm 14$  ms ( $n=5$ ) at -130 mV (Fig. 16F, Table III).

-99-

**TABLE III****Biophysical Properties of mBCNG-1**

5		CONTROL				cAMP		2 mM Cs
		V <sub>1/2</sub> (mV)	Slope (mV)	τ <sub>-130</sub> (ms)	τ <sub>-105</sub> (ms)	ΔV <sub>1/2</sub> (mV)	Slope (mV)	%inhibition
	MEAN	-99.9	-5.96	97.8	287.4	1.8	-6.30	92.4
	SEM	0.8	0.71	13.6	37.0	0.3	0.71	2.5
	n	5	5	5	5	5	5	6

10

TABLE III. SUMMARY OF BIOPHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF mBCNG-1. Control. Average values for steady-state activation parameters:  $V_{1/2}$  and slope, from Boltzmann equation fit to tail-current activation curves; mean time constants of activation for steps to -130 and -105 mV. cAMP. Mean effect of cAMP on  $V_{1/2}$  and slope of steady-state activation curve. Shift in  $V_{1/2}$  measured by averaging  $V_{1/2}$  values before cAMP and after washout and subtracting this average from  $V_{1/2}$  value in presence of cAMP (1, 30 or 3000  $\mu$ M). Slope gives mean slope in presence of cAMP. 2 mM Cs. Mean percent block of mBCNG-1 current by Cs. Second and third lines show standard errors and number of experiments for each measurement.

25

The steady-state voltage-dependence of activation was determined by hyperpolarizing the membrane to various test voltages (Fig. 16C). The relative magnitude of the decaying inward tail current upon return to the holding potential of -40 mV provides a measure of the fractional activation of the current during the preceding hyperpolarization. The peak tail current amplitudes show a sigmoidal dependence on the test voltage (Fig. 16D).

30

-100-

They begin to activate at potentials negative to -80 mV and reach maximal activation with steps to between -110 and -120 mV. Fits of the Boltzmann equation to this relation (see Experimental Procedures) yield estimates of the voltage at which mBCNG-1 is half-maximally activated ( $V_{1/2} = -99.9 \pm 0.8$  mV,  $n=5$ ) as well as the slope of the relation between voltage and activation (e-fold change for  $-6.0 \pm 0.7$  mV,  $n=5$ ).

**The mBCNG-1 current is carried by K and Na**

Native pacemaker channels are weakly selective for K over Na, exhibiting typical reversal potentials of around -30 mV under physiological gradients of Na and K. To demonstrate that the mBCNG-1 current is indeed mediated by cation-conducting channels, we measured the reversal potential of these currents under conditions of symmetrical Cl concentrations but asymmetric concentrations of K and Na that approximate their physiological gradients (Figs. 17A, 17C). We find that the reversal potential of the mBCNG-1 current occurs at  $-31.8 \pm 1.6$  mV ( $n=4$ ), very close to the expected value (Figs. 17A-C). As the above measurements were obtained in the absence of added Ca, we next explored the possibility that these channels may be converted to Ca-selective channels in the presence of external Ca, similar to voltage-gated calcium channels (Hess and Tsien, 1983). However, we found that addition of 1 mM Ca to the external NaCl solution did not cause any positive shift in the reversal potential ( $-34.9 \pm 3$  mV,  $n=2$ ), which would be expected for a Ca-selective channel.

The reversal potential that we determined for the mBCNG-1 current is also clearly distinct from the value of 0 mV expected for a current carried by chloride ions. This point is important as *Xenopus* oocytes contain endogenous hyperpolarization-activated Cl channels whose level of expression can change upon expression of cRNAs

-101-

(Tzounopolous et al., 1995). To further rule out a role for Cl, either as a charge carrier through mBCNG-1 channels or as a current that contaminates our measurements of mBCNG-1 currents, we replaced the internal Cl by aspartate, an anion which does not permeate most Cl channels. This is expected to shift the Cl equilibrium potential to -78 mV. Although Cl replacement altered the magnitude of the mBCNG-1 current (similar to that previously reported for the native  $I_f$  channels - Frace et al., 1992), it did not cause a negative shift in the reversal potential (Figs. 17B, 17C; there may be a small positive voltage shift that might be due to changes in liquid junction potential or K ion activity). It was thus concluded that mBCNG-1 does indeed code for a hyperpolarization-activated cation channel that is permeable to K and Na, similar to native  $I_f$  and  $I_h$  currents. Based on the measured reversal potential and the Goldman-Hodgkin-Katz equation, the channel is 4-fold more permeable to K than to Na, similar to the ratio in native pacemaker channels.

**The mBCNG-1 current is blocked by external Cs but not by external Ba**

A characteristic feature of the pacemaker channel that allows it to be distinguished from several other types of hyperpolarization-activated channels is its sensitivity to block by relatively low concentrations of extracellular Cs (DiFrancesco, 1982; Noma et al., 1983). At the same time, the pacemaker channels are relatively insensitive to block by external Ba (DiFrancesco, 1982). We find that the mBCNG-1 channels are similar to native pacemaker channels in their sensitivity to external cations. Thus, the mBCNG-1 current is nearly completely blocked by 2mM Cs ions when applied to the extracellular surface of an outside-out patch (Figs. 18A-18B; mean % inhibition =  $92.4 \pm 2.5$ ,  $n=6$ ). Dose response curves for this effect show that the  $IC_{50}$  is around 200  $\mu$ M with a

-102-

Hill coefficient of  $\sim 1$  (Fig. 18C). In contrast to the blocking action of Cs, addition of 1 mM Ba to the external solution, which blocks inward rectifier K channels and hyperpolarization activated Cl channels, had little effect (Figs. 18A-B; mean percent inhibition =  $0 \pm 5\%$ ,  $n=3$ ). The fact that mBCNG-1 channels are largely blocked by Cs also indicates that our current measurements are not contaminated to any significant extent by endogenous oocyte Cl channels (Barish, 1983; Tzounopolous et al., 1995) or stretch-activated cation channels (Yang and Sachs, 1990), neither of which are blocked by external Cs.

#### **mBCNG-1 channels are directly modulated by cAMP**

Previous studies on native pacemaker channels have shown that direct application of cAMP and/or cGMP to cell-free inside-out patches can increase the size of the  $I_f$  current elicited by a submaximal hyperpolarization, due to a shift of the activation curve to more positive potentials (DiFrancesco and Tortora, 1991). We observed a qualitatively similar effect with the mBCNG-1 channels (Figs. 19A-C). Thus, in response to bath application of cAMP to the internal surface of an inside-out patch, there is a reversible increase in the magnitude of the inward current during a step to 100 mV. The increase in current is observed in response to 1  $\mu$ M, 30  $\mu$ M or 3 mM cAMP (Figs. 19A, 19B).

This effect of cAMP is due to a small, but reproducible, positive shift in the steady-state activation curve of these channels by 2 mV (Fig. 19C; mean =  $1.8 \pm 0.3$  mV,  $n=5$ ). Although this effect of cAMP is small, it was consistently observed in 5 out of 5 patches and found to be statistically significant ( $P < 0.001$ ; paired t-test). Moreover, in the four patches in which we could record full activation curves after washout of cAMP, the shift was shown to be reversible. The voltage shift is also

-103-

observed when the individual activation curves from the 5 separate experiments are averaged to obtain the mean activation curves in either the absence or presence of cAMP (Fig. 19C). Although the averaging procedure tends to obscure the effects of cAMP due to small variability in the control activation curves among different patches, the difference between the curves is still significant ( $P < 0.05$ ; two way ANOVA with one repeated measure,  $F(3,6) = 11.56$ ). Furthermore, the shift we observe here with cAMP is nearly identical to the shift observed for pacemaker channels in the hippocampus (Pedarzani and Storm, 1995), a region where mBCNG-1 is highly expressed (Santoro et al., 1997). As there was no ATP or GTP in the internal solutions, cAMP is likely to act by directly binding to the channels.

Based upon the above observations, we concluded that the hyperpolarization-activated current observed upon mBCNG-1 expression represents expression of a pacemaker channel with voltage-dependence, ionic selectivity, ionic blocking properties and second messenger modulation similar to the native brain pacemaker channels.

#### Identification of a family of BCNG genes

Since mBCNG-1 is expressed only in brain, we wondered whether other, related genes may be expressed in different tissues, including the heart. We have isolated partial cDNA clones for three additional mouse and two human genes encoding regions homologous to mBCNG-1. Partial cDNA clones representing two mouse genes (mBCNG-2 and mBCNG-3) were isolated while screening for full-length mBCNG-1 products, and a fourth mouse gene (mBCNG-4) as well as two human genes (hBCNG-1 and hBCNG-2) were identified following an EST database homology search, using the protein sequence of mBCNG-1 as a query. Further extensions of the identified cDNA clones were subsequently obtained by library screening or RT-PCR

-104-

cloning. A schematic representation of the mouse and human BCNG sequences identified so far is presented in Figures 7A-7B.

5     **Predicted amino acid sequence of the conserved BCNG channel family**

          The deduced, integrated, partial sequences obtained so far for the mBCNG-2, mBCNG-3 and mBCNG-4 encoded proteins are shown in Figures 8A-8B, and are tentatively aligned  
10     to the previously reported full length sequence of mBCNG-1 (Santoro et al., 1997). All of the identified sequences (except mBCNG-4) contain the conserved motifs of a voltage-gated potassium channel (Jan and Jan, 1997), including the S1-S6 transmembrane segments, a charged S4  
15     voltage-sensor, and a pore-lining P loop. In addition, all BCNG family members contain a conserved cyclic nucleotide-binding domain in their carboxy terminus. It is interesting that both mBCNG-1 and mBCNG-2 contain a serine residue in their cytoplasmic carboxy terminus that  
20     lies within a consensus site for PKA phosphorylation (Figures 7a-7B , arrow) whereas mBCNG-4 does not contain this site. The absence or presence of the PKA site on different channels may explain why the cardiac Purkinje fiber channel is regulated by PKA phosphorylation (Chang  
25     et al., 1991) whereas the sinoatrial node channel is directly regulated by cAMP (DiFrancesco and Tortora, 1991).

          The three mouse proteins are closely related to each other, having a similarity of 84-86% over the hydrophobic  
30     core region (amino acids 111 through 419, numbered according to mBCNG-1). Notably, mBCNG-2 and mBCNG-3 are more closely related to each other (89% similar) than either is to mBCNG-1. As far as a limited alignment  
35     could show, mBCNG-4 appears to be the most distantly related protein in the group (amino acids 529 through 592), having a similarity of 79% to mBCNG-1. The 308



-105-

amino acid-long core region of the hBCNG-1 protein, extending from the S1 through the S6 transmembrane segments, is 100% identical to mBCNG-1, while the core region of the hBCNG-2 protein is 98% similar to mBCNG-2.

5

#### **Tissue distribution of BCNG mRNA expression**

Northern blot analysis showed individual patterns of tissue distribution for each of the identified clones and a high correspondence in the transcript and localization patterns between homologous mouse and human clones (Figs. 9A-9D and 10A-10D). The expression of mBCNG-1 appears to be largely restricted to the brain (Figs. 9A-D; probe "q1", see Fig. 7A-7B), as previously reported using a distinct amino terminus probe (probe "q0"; Santoro et al. 1997). In contrast, mBCNG-2 and mBCNG-3 are expressed in the brain as well as in the heart (Figs. 9A-D). Hybridization signals for mBCNG-3 are also detected in poly A+ RNA from skeletal muscle and lung. A distinct pattern of tissue distribution is revealed for mBCNG-4, which appears to be mainly expressed in the liver, but is also present in brain, lung and kidney (Figs. 9A-D).

The homologous mouse and human BCNG genes are likely to be functionally similar since they exhibit very similar patterns of tissue expression as revealed by Northern blot analysis. Figures 10A-D shows that a probe designed within the hBCNG-1 sequence recognized four transcripts in human brain polyA+ RNA, similar to that seen in the mBCNG-1 Northern blot (Fig. 9A-9D and Santoro et al. 1997). Weak hybridization signals are also detected for hBCNG-1 in human muscle and pancreas. Northern blot analysis using a probe based on the hBCNG-2 sequence showed an expression pattern which is highly consistent with the expression pattern of mBCNG-2 (Fig. 10A-D; compare with Figs. 9A-9D). An abundant 3.4 kb transcript is detected in the brain and the same transcript is also present in the heart.

-106-

The analysis of the distribution of mBCNG-1 within the mouse brain (Santoro et al. 1997) revealed that the highest expression of mBCNG-1 occurs in the cortex, hippocampus and cerebellum. Northern blot analysis of the hBCNG-1 mRNA distribution within different brain regions also showed a differential expression of the gene, with the highest levels present in cortical structures (hippocampus and amygdala; Figs. 10A-D). hBCNG-2 shows a more uniform level of high expression in all brain structures, suggesting a more ubiquitous role. In particular, the strong hybridization signal in corpus callosum-derived RNA may indicate expression of hBCNG-2 within glial cells.

If the BCNG-2 and BCNG-3 genes expressed in heart do indeed code for pacemaker channels, we would expect them to be expressed in the cardiac tissues in which pacemaker channel activity has been reported. Although the sinoatrial node is the primary pacemaking tissue of the heart, latent pacemaker activity is found in both atrial (Thuringer et al., 1992; Zhou et al., 1992) and ventricular (Yu et al., 1993; Robinson et al., 1997) muscle. However, the voltage-dependence of activation of the channels in the regions outside of the node is normally shifted to very hyperpolarized, non-physiological potentials. In accord with this observation of a widespread occurrence of pacemaker channels throughout the heart, we find that primers which amplify both mBCNG-2 and mBCNG-3, but not mBCNG-1, generate RT-PCR products from ventricular, atrial and sinoatrial node mRNA (Figure 20A). To establish the relative expression of mBCNG-2 and mBCNG-3 within each of these regions of the heart, we performed a Southern blot analysis on the RT-PCR products. Hybridization with probes that specifically recognize mBCNG-2 or mBCNG-3 demonstrate that the predominant species within the RT-PCR product, and hence the analyzed cardiac regions, is

-107-

mBCNG-2 (Figs. 20B, C).

## DISCUSSION

### 5 Identification of a pacemaker channel gene for brain

The distinct sequences and tissue distributions of the identified BCNG genes reveals that the BCNG products represent a family of ion channel proteins, with characteristic motifs for voltage-sensing and cyclic  
10 nucleotide-binding. These genes are predominantly located in brain and in heart. When expressed in *Xenopus* oocytes, the mBCNG-1 channel gives rise to a hyperpolarization-activated cation channel whose properties closely correspond to those of the pacemaker  
15 current in the heart ( $I_h$ ). Although we have no direct evidence that the members of the BCNG channel family expressed in heart code for cardiac pacemaker channels, the tissue distribution and sequence similarity of these partial cDNA clones with full-length mBCNG-1 is  
20 suggestive that they may well code for the cardiac channel.

Members of the voltage-gated K channel family are generally tetramers, composed of four pore-forming  
25 subunits (MacKinnon, 1991). Although mBCNG-1 cRNA leads to expression of functional channels on its own, the existence of multiple BCNG genes suggests that the native channels may be heteromultimers. In addition, the BCNG channel subunits may associate with auxiliary, non-pore-  
30 forming  $\beta$  subunits that modify the function of the channel. It is possible that mBCNG-1 may be more potently modulated by cAMP when it combines with additional subunits. Alternatively, there may be inherent differences in the efficacy with which cAMP  
35 modulates different BCNG family members. In support of this latter possibility, the cAMP-dependent shift of  $I_h$  in hippocampal neurons, where BCNG-1 is prominently

-108-

expressed (Figs. 10A-D, and Santoro et al., 1997), is only 2-3 mV (Pedarzani and Storm, 1995), almost identical to the shift observed here. This contrasts with the 10 mV shift reported for  $I_f$  in sino-atrial node (DiFrancesco and Tortora, 1991) and the 4-6 mV shift of  $I_h$  in sensory neurons (Ingram and Williams, 1966). The relatively rapid activation kinetics of mBCNG-1 also make it more similar to the rapidly activated hippocampal channel (Halliwell and Adams, 1982; Maccaferri et al., 1993; Pedarzani and Storm, 1995) than to the more slowly activating cardiac channels. It is an intriguing possibility that differences in cAMP efficacy may be related to the phosphorylation state of the serine residue in the PKA consensus site within the cyclic nucleotide binding domain of the BCNG-1 and BCNG-2 subunits.

Two important differences from classic voltage-gated channels endow the mBCNG-1 channel with its characteristic properties

Despite the sequence similarity between the BCNG channels and other voltage-gated K channels, there are two important functional differences. First, most voltage-gated K channels are usually activated by depolarization. The opposite voltage-dependent polarity of the mBCNG-1 channels occurs despite the presence of a highly charged, basic S4 voltage-sensing domain. Second, whereas most members of the K channel family are at least 100-fold selective for K ions over Na ions, the mBCNG-1 channels, like the native pacemaker channels, are only four fold selective for potassium versus sodium. The BCNG channels do, however, contain a P region that is similar to P regions of other K selective channels. We discuss possible mechanisms for these differences below.

How can the BCNG channels activate upon membrane hyperpolarization rather than depolarization, despite the

-109-

presence of an S4 segment? A similar reversed polarity of voltage-dependent activation has been reported for the S4-containing KAT1 voltage-gated potassium channel of plants (Schachtman et al., 1994). One relatively  
5 simple mechanism that can explain the voltage-gating properties of KAT1 and mBCNG-1 channels is provided by the study of Miller and Aldrich (1996) on Shaker K channels, which normally activate rapidly and then inactivate rapidly upon depolarization. These authors  
10 showed that S4 point mutations that shift the activation gating reaction to very negative potentials (well below the resting potential) transformed the Shaker K channels into hyperpolarization-activated channels. At voltages near the resting potential, even though the activation  
15 gates of the mutant channels are in the open configuration, the channels are closed due to the inactivation reaction. Moderate hyperpolarizations, that are not sufficiently negative to shut the activation gates, open the channels by causing inactivation gates to  
20 open. The opening of the BCNG channels upon hyperpolarization could reflect a similar removal of inactivation.

The lower K selectivity of the mBCNG-1 channels could  
25 reflect the presence of several non-conservative changes at key positions in the P region. Thus, although the channels do contain the GYG motif that forms the major part of the K channel selectivity sequence, a conserved threonine residue two residues N terminal to the GYG  
30 triplet is changed to a cysteine in the BCNG channels. This conserved threonine has been shown to form part of the K selectivity filter in the X-ray crystal structure of the bacterial kcsa channel (Doyle et al., 1998). Moreover, a highly conserved aspartate (immediately C  
35 terminal to the GYG triplet) is either an alanine or arginine in the BCNG clones.

-110-

**The role of the pacemaker current in disease**

Might changes in BCNG channel function due to posttranslational modification, changes in gene expression, or genetic mutations underlie inherited or acquired neurological disorders or diseases of automaticity? With our identification that the BCNG genes code for CNS and, perhaps, cardiac pacemaker channels, it should now be possible to determine whether certain familial sinus rhythm diseases (Spellberg, 1971) are due to primary defects in the pacemaker channel. Defects in pacemaker channel function could also contribute to acquired diseases of the heart, such as sick sinus syndrome associated with atrial fibrillation, sinus tachycardias and bradycardias (Bigger and Reiffel, 1979), and ventricular arrhythmias associated with heart failure (Cerbai et al., 1994; 1997).

The existence of multiple genes coding for regionally specific channels offers the intriguing possibility of developing therapeutic agents that would specifically target, for example, cardiac rather than brain pacemaker channels. Conversely, the importance of pacemaker activity in the brain for arousal and perhaps perceptual awareness might make these brain channels interesting targets for pharmacological manipulation. Finally, controversies as to the precise role of the pacemaker channels in the electrical activity of both the brain and heart should now be amenable to the powerful approaches of mouse genetics.

**Experimental Procedures****Library screening and RT-PCR cloning**

Standard manipulations of *Escherichia coli*, lambda phage and nucleic acids, including recombinant DNA procedures, were performed essentially as described (Sambrook et al. 1989).

-111-

The first fragment of mBCNG-2 cDNA was cloned as a product of PCR reactions designed to isolate full length mBCNG-1 cDNA (Santoro et al., 1997). This fragment corresponded to 234-430 of the mBCNG-2 sequence (numbering here and throughout according to mBCNG-1, see Figures 8A-8B) and was used to screen a mouse brain  $\lambda$ gt10 library (CLONTECH® ML 3000a) at high stringency, yielding the N-terminal part of mBCNG-2 (clone 11- $\lambda$ 1). From the same  $\lambda$ gt10 library screen, a weakly reacting plaque was also identified (clone 15-7), which was subsequently shown to represent a third distinct gene (mBCNG-3).

A BLAST search in mouse and human EST databases revealed four EST clones that appeared to be fragments of two mouse BCNG genes (M41-EST, gb AA023393; M28-EST, gb AA238712) and two human BCNG genes (H57-EST, gb H45591; H61-EST, gb N72770). Oligonucleotides were designed within these sequences and used together with oligonucleotides designed in conserved regions of the BCNG clones to obtain RT-PCR products from mouse or human polyA+ RNA (see below). RT-PCR products were sequenced and the overlapping regions compared, to establish the correspondence between ESTs and known BCNG clones (see Figure 5). The M28-EST clone appeared to represent a fourth and distinct gene from the previously identified BCNG cDNAs. Complete sequencing of the M28-EST clone revealed that only the 3' end of the clone aligns with the BCNG sequences; the sequence 5' to position 632 is likely to represent an intron, and a stop codon is present at position 869.

A human brain  $\lambda$ gt10 library (CLONTECH®, HL 3022a) was screened with a fragment derived from H61-EST clone (probe "H61"); see below, and Figures 7A-C), yielding the N-terminal region of the hBCNG-2 sequence up to amino acid at position number 587.

-112-

RT-PCR reactions were performed (25 times for 45 sec at 94 °C, 30 sec at 55 °C, and 2 min at 72 °C) on polyA+ RNA preparations from mouse brain and mouse heart (CLONTECH®, 6616-1 and 6611-1), using the SuperScript Preamplification System (GIBCO-BRL®) with the following oligonucleotides:

B123 5'CAGTGGGAAGAGATTTTCCACATGACC3' (Seq I.D. No. 23) (corresponding to aa 269-277) and 41REV 5'GATCATGCTGAACCTTGTGCAGCAAG3' (Seq. I.D. No. 24) (corresponding to aa 590-598) or 28REV 5'CACCKCRTTGAAGTGGTCCACGCT3' (Seq I.D. No. 25) (corresponding to aa 554-561).

For human genes, reactions were performed (25 times for 45 sec at 94 °C, 20 sec at 58 °C, and 3 min at 72 °C) on polyA+ RNA from human brain and human heart (CLONTECH®, 6516-1 and 6533-1) using the following oligonucleotides:

MB1-3 5'ATGTTCCGGSAGCCAGAAGGCGGTGGAG3' (Seq I.D. No. 26) (corresponding to aa 102-110) and H57.C 5'CAGCTCGAACACTGGCAGTACGAC3' (Seq I.D. No. 27) (corresponding to aa 537-544).

For heart region localization of BCNG-2/3 transcripts, reactions were performed on polyA+ RNA isolated from ventricles, atria or sinoatrial nodes of rabbit heart, using oligonucleotides:

BCNG-2/F2 5'GAGCAGGAGCGCGTCAAGTCGGCG3' (Seq I.D. No. 35) (corresponding to aa 112-119) and BCNG-2/R2 5'GAAGATGTAGTCCACGGGGATGGA3' (Seq I.D. No. 36) (corresponding to aa 218-225).

To determine the specificity of recognition among different family members, the same oligonucleotides were



-113-

used on plasmid DNAs that encoded mBCNG-1, 2 or 3 cDNAs (see Legend to Fig. 9A). These plasmids were labeled by random priming (STRATAGENE®) and used as the probes for the Southern blot analysis.

5

#### Northern Blots

For mouse gene expression studies, a mouse multiple tissue Northern blot (CLONTECH®, 7762-1) was probed with PCR products representing the following regions of the mBCNG clones (see schematic representation in Figs. 7A-7B and amino acid numbering in Figs. 8A-8B):

- mBCNG-1: probe "q1" (corresponding to aa 594-720; Santoro et al., 1997);
- 15 mBCNG-2: probe "dA" (corresponding to aa 234-430).
- mBCNG-3: probe "15-7" (corresponding to the mBCNG-3 sequence from start up to position 319).
- mBCNG-4: probe "M28" (corresponding to aa 529-607 of the mBCNG-4 sequence plus 180 nt of the mBCNG-4 3' UTR;
- 20 this probe was obtained as a gel-purified EcoRI/BglII restriction fragment, 400 bp, from the EST-M28 DNA).

For human gene expression studies, a human multiple tissue Northern blot (CLONTECH®, 7760-1) or human brain multiple tissue Northern blot (CLONTECH, 7750-1) was probed with the following PCR products:

- hBCNG-1: probe "H57" (corresponding to aa 537-800).
- hBCNG-2: probe "H61" (corresponding to aa 452-634).
- 30 Hybridizations were all performed in EXPRESSHYB® solution (CLONTECH®) for 1 hr at 68 °C, as indicated in the manufacturer's Protocol Handbook. Blots were washed for 10 min at room temperature in 2x SSC/0.1% SDS, followed by two washes for 30 min at 65 °C in 0.2x SSC/0.1% SDS.
- 35 Filters were stripped between subsequent hybridizations by boiling for 5 min in 0.5% SDS/H<sub>2</sub>O.

-114-

**Electrophysiological recordings**

mBCNG-1 was subcloned into the pSD64TR expression vector. RNA was transcribed from BamHI-linearized DNA using SP6 RNA polymerase (Message Machine®, Ambion®) and injected  
5 into *Xenopus* oocytes prepared as previously described (Goulding et al., 1992).

Patch clamp recordings were made from cell-free inside-out and outside-out patches 3-7 days after cRNA  
10 injection. Data were acquired using either an Axopatch 200A or 200B integrating patch clamp amplifier (Axon Instruments®, USA). The holding potential in all of these experiments was -40mV. For simplicity, only abbreviated descriptions of the solutions used are given in the text  
15 and in Brief Description of the Figures, full descriptions are given below.

The KCl-EGTA solution contained: 107 mM KCl, 5 mM NaCl, 10 mM HEPES (pH 7.4, KOH), 1 mM EGTA. The NaCl-EGTA  
20 solution contained 107 mM NaCl, 5 mM KCl, 10 mM HEPES (pH 7.4, NaOH), 1 mM EGTA. The KCl/NaCl-EGTA and KCl/NaCl-CaCl<sub>2</sub> solutions contained: 82 mM KCl, 30 mM NaCl, 10 mM HEPES (pH 7.4, KOH) with either 1 mM EGTA or 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, respectively. In some experiments we replaced Cl with  
25 aspartate in the following KAspartate-EGTA solution: 107 mM K-Aspartate, 5 mM NaCl, 10 mM HEPES (pH 7.4, KOH), 1 mM EGTA. Where appropriate, Na-cAMP was included in the intracellular solution by iso-osmolar replacement of NaCl, while CsCl and BaCl<sub>2</sub> were included in the indicated  
30 extracellular solutions by iso-osmotic replacement of NaCl or CaCl<sub>2</sub>, respectively. A Ag-AgCl ground wire was connected to the bath solution by a 3 M KCl agar bridge electrode. The largest uncompensated junction potential was measured to be 3.4 mV. Voltages have not been  
35 corrected to account for this offset. All recordings were obtained at room temperature (22-24 °C).

-115-

Voltage clamp protocols were applied using a P/N protocol to subtract uncompensated linear leak and capacitance using either pClamp® software (v 6.0, AXON INSTRUMENTS®, with N = 8) and a Pentium 100 MHz PC computer or the Pulse software (v 8.11, Heka, with N= 10) and a MACINTOSH CENTRIS® 650 computer. Unless otherwise indicated, data were low pass filtered at 1.25 kHz (8 pole Bessel filter, Frequency Devices 902) and digitized at 2.5 kHz using either a TL-1 DMA Interface (AXON INSTRUMENTS®) or an ITC-16 interface (INSTRUTECH CORP.®). Analyses were done using pClamp (v 6.0, AXON INSTRUMENTS®), Pulse (v 8.11, Heka) or Sigmaplot (v 4.0 SPSS Inc.).

The current-voltage relationship was obtained by measuring steady-state current values at the end of 3 s voltage steps (current averaged between 2.5 s to 2.95 s). The steady-state activation curve was determined from the amplitude of tail currents observed upon a subsequent depolarizing voltage step to -40 mV (current averaged between 4-10 ms following the return to -40 mV). Current values were plotted versus the hyperpolarization step voltage and fitted with the Boltzmann equation:

$$I(V) = A_1 + A_2 / \{1 + \exp[-(V-V_{1/2})/\text{slope}]\}$$

where  $A_1$  is the offset,  $A_2$  the amplitude,  $V$  is voltage in mV and  $V_{1/2}$  is the activation mid-point voltage. The data and the fitted Boltzmann function were then normalized to the maximum amplitude of the fit. Activation time constants were determined by fitting single exponentials to the rising phase of the current after allowing for an initial lag.

To determine reversal potentials under different ionic conditions, inside-out patches held at -40 mV were stepped to -130 mV for 300 ms and then stepped back to a series of test potentials ranging from -60 to +20 mV in 5 mV

-116-

increments. The peak amplitude of the tail currents were measured by averaging the data between 2 and 4 ms following the step to the test potential. The sensitivity of the mBCNG-1 current to external Cs and Ba was determined using the outside-out patch clamp configuration and measuring the steady-state current values at the end of 1 s steps to -130 mV (current averaged between 800 ms to 990 ms). In both of these series of experiments, electrodes were coated with Sylgard to minimize pipette capacitance, and data were filtered at 2.5 kHz and sampled at 5 kHz.

Contamination from an endogenous Ca-activated Cl channel in the oocyte membrane (Barish, 1983) was minimized by including EGTA (1 mM) with no added calcium in the internal solution. Oocytes also contain a stretch-activated cation channel that can be recognized by its large single channel conductance (60 pS) (Yang and Sachs, 1990). Patches containing such channel activity were not studied.

**EXAMPLE 5: Co-expression of BCNG channel subunits and candidate proteins.**

BCNG proteins or BCNG-related proteins may form heteromultimeric proteins. In order to delineate the functional roles of novel BCNG subunits, novel BCNG subunits are coexpressed with BCNG subunits that have overlapping tissue distribution. Voltage-gated K<sup>+</sup> channels and cyclic nucleotide-gated channels both form heteromultimers. In some cases, the subunits can form complexes with completely distinct proteins (eg. KvLQT1 with MinK - (Barhanin, et al., 1996; HERG with MinK McDonald, et al., 1997); IrK6.1 and IrK6.2 with the sulphonylurea receptor - Isomoto, et al., 1996; Inagaki, et al., 1996). BCNG proteins may assemble with subunits such as MinK or ERG like subunits. Candidate proteins are

-117-

selected on the basis of overlapping tissue distribution and likelihood based on known functional properties. For example, Kv1.2 shows overlapping distribution with mBCNG-1 even at the subcellular level (Sheng, et al., 1994; Wang, et al., 1994).

Coexpression with polyA+ mRNA. If another protein can form a functional heteromultimer with the BCNG channel proteins, co-expression with size fractionated mRNA from tissue (eg. heart, brain, muscle or kidney) where the appropriate BCNG subunit is expressed (as shown by Northern blot analysis) should result in a unique current in electrophysiological currents when the BCNG RNA is coinjected with the mRNA from the tissue.

Alternative strategies to clone subunits that will modify functional properties of the expressed BCNG channels include low stringency homology screening of appropriate libraries using nucleotide probes derived from BCNG genes or PCR amplification from genomic or cDNA using degenerate oligonucleotides based on BCNG genes.

Yet another method to isolate other channel subunit proteins that may coassemble with identified BCNG family members is to use the yeast two hybrid system (Fields and Soug, 1989). This system was initially used to clone mBCNG-1 based on its interaction with the n-src SH3 domain (See, Example 1). Conserved cytoplasmic N- and C-terminal domains from BCNG channel proteins are used as the 'bait' in the yeast two hybrid system. N- and C-terminal fragments are subcloned in an appropriate plasmid (e.g. pEG202) (Zervos et al., 1983).

-118-

Sequences of BCNG family members: DNA and Predicted Amino Acid Sequences of Mouse and Human BCNG Clones

Mouse sequences

5

DNA and predicted amino acid sequence of mBCNG-1

These mouse sequences are the original DNA and predicted amino acid sequences obtained and are those in GenBank  
10 Accession Number AF028737.

mBCNG-1 DNA open reading frame

ATGGAAGGCGGCGGCAAACCCAACTCCGCGTCCAACAGCCGCGACGATGGCAACAG  
15 CGTCTTCCCCTCCAAGGCGCCCGCGACGGGGCCGGTGGCGGCCGACAAGCGCCTGG  
GGACCCCGCCGAGGGGCGGCGCGGCCGGGAAGGAACATGGCAACTCCGTGTGCTTC  
AAGGTGGACGGCGGCGGAGGAGAGCCGGCGGGCAGCTTCGAGGATGCCGAGGGG  
CCCCGGCGGCAGTATGGTTTCATGCAGAGGCAGTTCACCTCCATGCTGCAGCCTGGG  
GTCAACAAATTCTCCCTCCGCATGTTTGGGAGCCAGAAGGCGGTGGAGAAGGAGC  
20 AGGAAAGGGTTAAAACTGCAGGCTTCTGGATTATCCATCCGTACAGTGACTTCAG  
GTTTTATTGGGATTTAATCATGCTTATAATGATGGTTGGAAATTTGGTCATCATA  
CCAGTTGGAATCACGTTCTTCACAGAGCAGACGACAACACCGTGGATTATTTTCA  
ACGTGGCATCCGATACTGTTTTCTGTGGACTTAATCATGAATTTTAGGACTGG  
GACTGTCAATGAAGACAGCTCGGAAATCATCCTGGACCCTAAAGTGATCAAGATGA  
25 ATTATTTAAAAAGCTGGTGTGTGGTGGACTTCATCTCATCGATCCCGGTGGATTA  
TATCTTTCTCATTGTAGAGAAAGGGATGGACTCAGAAGTTTACAAGACAGCCAGA  
GCACTTCGTATCGTGAGGTTTACAAAAATTCTCAGTCTCTTGCGGTTATTACGCC  
TTTCAAGGTTAATCAGATACATACACCAGTGGGAAGAGATATTCCACATGACCTA  
TGACCTCGCCAGTGCTGTGGTGAGGATCTTCAACCTCATTGGCATGATGCTGCTT  
30 CTGTGCCACTGGGATGGCTGTCTTCAGTTCCTGGTTCCCCTGCTGCAGGACTTCC  
CACCAGATTGCTGGGTTTCTCTGAATGAAATGGTTAATGATTCTGGGGAAAACA  
ATATTCCTACGCACTCTTCAAAGCTATGAGTCACATGCTGTGCATTGGTTATGGC  
GCCCAAGCCCCTGTCAGCATGTCTGACCTCTGGATTACCATGCTGAGCATGATTG  
TGGGCGCCACCTGCTACGCAATGTTTGTGGCCATGCCACAGCTTTGATCCAGTC  
35 TTTGGACTCTTCAAGGAGGCAGTATCAAGAGAAGTATAAGCAAGTAGAGCAATAC  
ATGTCATTCCACAAGTTACCAGCTGACATGCGCCAGAAGATACATGATTACTATG  
AGCACCGATACCAAGGCAAGATCTTCGATGAAGAAAATATTCTCAGTGAGCTTAA

- 119 -

TGATCCTCTGAGAGAGGAAATAGTCAACTTCAACTGCCGAAACTGGTGGCTACT  
ATGCCTCTTTTTGCTAACGCCGATCCCAATTTCTGTGACGGCCATGCTGAGCAAGC  
TGAGATTTGAGGTGTTCCAGCCCGGAGACTATATCATTCGAGAAGGAGCTGTGGG  
GAAGAAAATGTATTTTCATCCAGCACGGTGTGCTGGCGTTATCACCAAGTCCAGT  
5 AAAGAAATGAAGCTGACAGATGGCTCTTACTTCGGAGAGATATGCCTGCTGACCA  
AGGGCCGGCGCACTGCCAGTGTCCGAGCTGATACCTACTGTCGTCTTTACTCCCT  
TTCGGTGGACAATTTCAATGAGGTCTTGGAGGAATATCCAATGATGAGAAGAGCC  
TTTGAGACAGTTGCTATTGACCGACTCGATCGGATAGGCAAGAAAACTCTATTC  
TCCTGCAGAAGTTCAGAAGGATCTAAACACTGGTGTTTTCAACAACCAGGAGAA  
10 CGAGATCCTGAAGCAGATCGTGAAGCATGACCGAGAGATGGTACAAGCTATCCCT  
CCAATCAACTATCCTCAAATGACAGCCCTCAACTGCACATCTTCAACCACCACCC  
CAACCTCCCGCATGAGGACCCAATCTCCGCCAGTCTACACCGCAACCAGCCTGTC  
TCACAGCAATCTGCACTCACCCAGTCCCAGCACACAGACGCCCCAACCTCAGCC  
ATCCTTCACCCTGCTCCTATACCACAGCAGTCTGCAGTCCTCCTATACAGAGCCC  
15 CCTGGCCACACGAACTTTCCATTATGCCTCTCCCACTGCGTCCCAGCTGTCACTC  
ATGCAGCAGCCTCAGCAGCAACTACCGCAGTCCCAGGTACAGCAGACTCAGACTC  
AGACTCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAACAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAACAGCAACA  
ACAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAGCAG  
CAGCAGCCACAGACACCTGGTAGCTCCACACCGAAAAATGAAGTGCACAAGAGCA  
20 CACAAGCCCTTCATAACACCAACCTGACCAAAGAAGTCAGGCCCCCTTCCGCCTC  
GCAGCCTTCTCTGCCCCATGAGGTCTCCACTTTGATCTCCAGACCTCATCCCACT  
GTGGGCGAATCCCTGGCCTCTATCCCTCAACCCGTGGCAGCAGTCCACAGCACTG  
GCCTTCAGGCAGGGAGCAGGAGCACAGTGCCACAACGTGTACCTTGTTCCGACA  
GATGTCCTCGGGAGCCATCCCCCCCCAACCGAGGAGTGCTCCAGCACCCCCCTCCA  
25 CCAGCAGCTGTGCAGAGAGAGTCTCCCTCAGTCCTAAATACAGACCCAGATGCAG  
AAAAACCCCGTTTTGCTTCGAATTTATGA

mBCNG-1 predicted amino acid sequence

MEGGGKPNASNSRDDGNSVFPSPKAPATGPVAADKRLGTPPRGGAAGKEHGNSVCFK  
30 VDGGGGGEEPAGSFEDAEGPRRQYGFMRQFTSMLQPGVNKFSLRMFGSQKAVEKE  
QERVKTAGFWIIHPYSDFRFYWDLIMLIMVGNLVIIPVGITFFTEQTTTPWIIIF  
NVASDTVFLDLIMNFRTGTVNEDSSEIILDPKVIKMNYLKSFWVVDFISSIPVD  
YIFLIVEKGMDSEVYKTARALRIVRFTKILSLRLRLRLSRLIRYIHQWEEIFHMT  
YDLASAVVRIFNLI GMMLLLCHWDGCLQFLVPLLQDFPPDCWVSLNEMVND SWGK  
35 QYSYALFKAMSHMLCIGYGAQAPVMSDLWITMLSMIVGATCYAMFVGHATALIQ  
SLDSSRRQYQEKYQVEQYMSFHKLPADMRQKIHDYIEHRYQKIFDEENILSEL  
NDPLREEIVNFNCRKLVATMPLFANADPNFVTAMLSKLRFEVFQPGDYIIREGAV

-120-

GKKMYFIQHG VAGVITKSSKEMKLT DGSYFGEICLLTKGRRTASVRADTYCRLYS  
LSVDNFNEVLEEYPMRRAFETVAIDRLDRIGKKN SILLQKFQKDLNTGVFNNQE  
NEILKQIVKHDREMVQAI PPINYPQMTALNCT SSTTTPTSRMRTQSPPVYTATSL  
SHSNLHSPSPSTQTPQPSAILSPCSYTTAVCSPI IQSPLATRTFHYASPTASQLS  
5 LMQQPQQQLPQSQVQQTQTQTQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQ  
QQQPQTPGSSTPKNEVHKSTQALHNTNLTKEVRPLSASQPSLPHEVSTLISRPHP  
TVGESLASIPQPVAAVHSTGLQAGSRSTVPQRVTLFROMSSGAIPNRRGVPPAPP  
PPAAVQRESPSVLNTDPDAEKPRFASNL

10 DNA and predicted amino acid sequence of mBCNG-2  
GenBank Accession Number AF064873.

mBCNG-2 DNA sequence

AAGTTCTCCCTGCGGATGTTTCGGCAGCCAGAAGGCCGTGGAGCGCGAGCAGGAACG  
15 CGTGAAGTCGGCGGGGGCCTGGATCATCCACCCCTACAGCGACTTCAGGTTCTACTG  
GGACTTCACCATGCTGTTGTTTCATGGTGGGAAATCTCATTATCATTCCCGTGGGCA  
TCACTTTCTTCAAGGACGAGACCACCGCGCCCTGGATCGTCTTCAACGTGGTCTCG  
GACACTTTCTTCTCATGGACTTGGTGTGAACTTCCGCACCGGCATTGTTATTG  
AGGACAACACGGAGATCATCCTGGACCCCGAGAAGATAAAGAAGAAGTACTTGCGTA  
20 CGTGGTTCGTGGTGGACTTCGTGTCATCCATCCCGGTGGACTACATCTTCTCATA  
GTGGAGAAGGGAATCGACTCCGAGGTCTACAAGACAGCGCGTGCTCTGCGCATCGT  
GCGCTTCACCAAGATCCTCAGTCTGCTGCGGCTGCTGCGGCTATCACGGCTCATCC  
GATATATCCACCAGTGGGAAGAGATTTTCCACATGACCTACGACCTGGCAAGTGCA  
GTGATGCGCATCTGTAACCTGATCAGCATGATGCTACTGCTCTGCCACTGGGACGG  
25 TTGCCTGCAGTTCCTGGTGCCCATGCTGCAAGACTTCCCCAGCGACTGCTGGGTG  
TCCATCAACAACATGGTGAACCACTCGTGGAGCGAGCTCTACTCGTTCGCGCTCTT  
CAAGGCCATGAGCCACATGCTGTGCATCGGCTACGGGCGGCAGGCGCCCGAGAGCAT  
GACAGACATCTGGCTGACCATGCTCAGCATGATCGTAGGCGCCACCTGCTATGCC  
ATGTTTATTGGGCACGCCACTGCGCTCATCCAGTCCCTGGATTCTGTCACGGCGCC  
30 AATACCAGGAGAAGTACAAGCAAGTAGAGCAATACATGTCCTTCCACAACTGCC  
CGCTGACTTCCGCCAGAAGATCCACGATTACTATGAACACCGGTACCAAGGGAAG  
ATGTCTGATGAGGACAGCATCCTTGGGGAACCTCAACGGGGCCACTGCGTGAGGAGA  
TTGTGAACTTCAACTGCCGGAAGCTGGTGGCTTCCATGCCGCTGTTTGCCAATGC  
AGACCCCAATTTTCGTACAGCCATGCTGACAAAGCTCAAATTTGAGGTCTTCCAG  
35 CCTGGAGATTACATCATCCGAGAGGGGACCATCGGGAAGAAGATGTACTTCATCC  
AGCATGGGGTGGTGAGCGTGCTCACCAAGGGCAACAAGGAGATGAAGCTGTCGGA  
TGGCTCCTATTTTCGGGGAGATCTGCTTGCTCACGAGGGGCGGCGTACGGCCAGC



-121-

GTGCGAGCTGACACCTACTGTCGCCTCTACTCACTGAGTGTGGACAATTTCAACG  
AGGTGCTGGAGGAATACCCCATGATGCGGCGTGCCTTTGAGACTGTGGCTATTGA  
CCGGCTAGATCGCATAGGCAAGAAGAACTCCACCTTGCTGCACAAGGTTTCAGCAT  
GATCTCAGCTCC

5

mBCNG-2 predicted amino acid sequence

KFSLRMFGSQKAVEREQERVKSAGAWIIHPYSDFRFYWDFTMLLFMVGNLIIPV  
GITFFKDETTAPWIVFNVVSDTFFLMDLVLNFRGTGIVIEDNTEIILDPEKIKKKY  
10 LRTWFFVDFVSSIPVDYIFLIVEKGDIDSEVYKTARALRIVRFTKILSLLRLLRLS  
RLIRYIHQWEEIFHMTYDLASAVMRICNLISMMLLLCHWDGCLQFLVPMLQDFPS  
DCWVSINNVMVNHWSSELYSFALFKAMSHMLCIGYGRQAPESMTDIWLTMLSMIVG  
ATCYAMFIGHATALIQSLDSSRRQYQEKYKQVEQYMSFHKLPADFRQKIHDYIEH  
RYQGKMSDEDSILGELNGPLREEIVNFNCRKLVASMP LFANADPNFVTAMLTCLK  
15 FEVFQPGDYIIREGTIGKKMYFIQHGVVSVLTGKNKEMKLSDGSYFGEICLLTRG  
RRTASVRADTYCRLYSLSVDNFNEVLEEYPMRRAFETVAIDRLDRIGKKNSTLL  
HKVQHDLSS

20 DNA and predicted amino acid sequence of mBCNG-3  
GenBank Accession Number AF064874.

mBCNG-3 DNA sequence

TGCGAGCAGCCCTCGGCGGACACCGCTATCAAAGTGGAGGGAGGCGCGGCCGCCA  
TCGACCATATCCTCCCCGAGGCGGAGGTGCGCCTGGGCCAAAGCGGCTTCATGCA  
25 GCGCCAGTTCGGTGCCATGCTGCAACCTGGGGTCAACAAATTCTCCCTAAGGATG  
TTCGGCAGCCAGAAAGCGGTGGAGCGCGAGCAGGAGAGGGTTAAGTCAGCAGGGT  
TTTGGATTATCCACCCCTACAGTGACTTCAGATTTTACTGGGACCTGACGATGCT  
GTTGCTGATGGTGGGGAATCTGATCATCATACCCGTGGGCATCACCTTCTTCAAG  
GATGAGAACACCACACCCTGGATCGTCTTCAATGTGGTGTGACACACATTCTTCC  
30 TCATTGACTTGGTCCTCAACTTCCGCACGGGGATCGTGGTGGAGGACAACACAGA  
AATCATCCTTGACCCGCAGAGGATCAAGATGAAGTACCTGAAAAGCTGGTTTGTG  
GTAGATTTTCATCTCCTCCATACCTGTGCAATACATTTTCTTATAGTGGAGACTC  
GCATTGACTCGGAGGTTTACAAAACCGCTAGGGCTGTGCGCATTGTCCGTTTCAC  
TAAGATCCTCAGCCTCCTGCGCCTCTTGAGGCTTTCCCGCCTCATTCGATACATT  
35 CATCAGTGGGAAGAGATTTTCCACATGACCTATGACCTGGCCAGCGCCGTGGTAC  
GCATCGTGAACCTCATTGGCATGATGCTTCTGCTGTGTCACTGGGATGGCTGCCT  
GCAGTTCCTAGTGCCCATGCTGCAGGACTTCCCCCATGACTGCTGGGTGTCCATC

-122-

AATGGCATGGTGAATAACTCCTGGGGGAAGCAGTATTCCTACGCCCTCTTCAAGG  
CCATGAGCCACATGCTGTGCATTGGGTATGGACGGCAGGCACCCGTAGGCATGTC  
TGACGTCTGGCTCACCATGCTCAGCATGATCGTGGGGGCCACCTGCTATGCCATG  
TTCATCGGCCACGCCACTGCCCTCATCCAGTCGCTAGACTCCTCCCGGCGCCAGT  
5 ACCAGGAGAAGTATAAACAGGTGGAGCAGTACATGTCTTTCCACAAGCTCCCGCC  
TGACACCCGACAGCGCATCCATGACTACTATGAACACCGTTACCAAGGCAAGATG  
TTTGATGAGGAAAGCATCCTGGGTGAGTTGAGTGAGCCACTTCGAGAGGAGATCA  
TCAACTTTAACTGCCGAAAGCTGGTGGCATCCATGCCACTGTTTGCCAACGCAGA  
TCCCAACTTTGTGACATCCATGCTGACCAAGTTGCGTTTCGAGGTCTTCCAGCCT  
10 GGGGATTACATCATCCGCGAAGGCACCATCGGCAAGAAGATGTACTTTATCCAGC  
ACGGCGTGGTCAGCGTGCTCACTAAGGGCAACAAAGAGACCAGGCTGGCTGATGG  
CTCCTATTTTGGAGAGATCTGCTTGCTGACCCGGGGTTCGGCGCACAGCCAGCGTC  
AGAGCGGATACTTATTNCCGCCTCTACTACTG

15 mBCNG-3 predicted amino acid sequence

CEQPSADTAIKVEGGAAIDHILPEAEVRLGQSGFMQRQFGAMLQPGVKNKFSLRM  
FGSQKAVEREQERVKSAGFWIIHPYSDFRFYWDLTMLLLMVGNLIIIPVGITFFK  
DENTTPWIVFNVSDFLIDLVNFRGTGIVVEDNTEIILDQPRIKMKYLKSWFV  
VDFISSIPVEYIFLIVETRIDSEVYKTARAVRIVRFTKILSLLRLLRLSLIRYI  
20 HOWEEIFHMTYDLASAVVRIVNLIGMMLLLCHWDGCLQFLVPMLODFPHDCWVSI  
NGMVNNSWKGQYSYALFKAMSHMLCIGYGRQAPVGMSDVWLTMLSMIVGATCYAM  
FIGHATALIQSLDSSRRQYQEKYQVEQYMSFHKLPDPTRQRIHDYYEHRYQGKM  
FDEESILGELSEPLREEIINFNCRKLVASMP LFANADPNFVTSMLTKLRFEVFQP  
GDYIIREGTIGKKMYFIQHGVVSVLTKGNKETRLADGSYFGEICLLTRGRRTASV  
25 RADTYXRLYSL

DNA and predicted amino acid sequence of mBCNG-4

Reported are the complete DNA sequence of clone M28-EST,  
and the open reading frame (ORF) encoded between  
30 positions 632 and 871 of that DNA sequence. GenBank  
accession number AF064875.

mBCNG-4 DNA sequence

TTTTTGGGTTTTAAATTTATTTTATTTTAAAGCGTCTCCGGANANTCTAGTG  
35 CATGGCCAGGCTACAAGCTACTGGGCCAGCAACTCTGTAGGATTATTAATGACAA  
AAATGCAAGGACCCCATAGTTGATGGAAACCCAGGGATGAAGCAGGGCTGTCCCA  
CAGACTTAGGCTTTGTGGAGCTGTCTGAAAACCCAGGCTGTGGCTTTGGAAGAAG

-123-

5 TGCAGACAACCACTGCCAGAGTGACTTAAGGTTTCATACAACCATCCAGCCACCT  
AAGCACCCCTACCTTCAAGCATCTTGCCAGTCCCACTTTGTGTCTGTTTAGCCTG  
CTTTTCTCCTCCCAAGTTAGGAGTCGGGTACACCCTGGGACGGAGCAATAAGACT  
GGGGTTGGAGTTAATGTGTAAAATAACTGAAAAAACATCTGGGGCTGGCAAACC  
10 TGTGTGTCTGGAAAACAGCCTTCCAGATGTGCAGGTATGGAAACAGACAGTGCTT  
AGAGCAGTAAGGGACCTTATACCAGCTAATCGTTCATTCTCCCAAGTATAAGGAG  
GAATCTGGGGGTGCTGGGTTAGCTGCTGCAGGCCTAATTGGGGGGTGGAAATGGGA  
GCTCTGAGCTCTTCCCCGCTTTCGCAGAGATCTGCCTGCTGACTCGAGGTCGGAG  
AACAGCCAGTGTAAGGGCTGACACCTATTGTTCGCCTCTACTCGCTCAGCGTGGAC  
15 CACTTCAATGCGGTGCTTGAGGAGTTCCCAATGATGCGCAGGGCTTTTGAGACGG  
TGGCCATGGACCGGCTTCGGCGCATCGGTGAGGCCTGTTTACTCTGTCTGCTCTG  
GGTCCTGGCTGGGCCTCATCTCATGAGCCTAGCCCTGGTGCTTTGACACCACATC  
CCAGCCCACCCAGTTCAGTCCATGCCTCCAGCAGGCTGTTAGCACTGTTGCTCA  
CTAGACTTAGCCCTAGCGAGAAATTGCCGTGGAGTGTCTCCCCAAACCCTCATTC  
20 CCCGTGTCCTTCTGGGTACCAGTTCTTAACCTCACAATTTTTTTATTGATA

mBCNG-4 predicted amino acid sequence

EICLLTRGRRTASVRADTYCRLYSLSVDHFNALVEEFPMRRRAFETVAMDRLRRI  
GEACLLCLLWVLAGPHLMSLALVL

20

Human Sequences:

25

DNA and predicted amino acid sequence of hBCNG-1

GenBank accession number AF064876.

hBCNG-1 DNA sequence

30 AAGGAGCAGGAAAGGGTTAAACTGCAGGCTTCTGGATTATCCACCCTTACAGTGA  
TTTCAGGTTTTACTGGGATTTAATAATGCTCATAATGATGGTTGGAAATCTAGTCAT  
CATACCAGTTGGAATCACATTCTTTACAGAGCAAACAACAACACCATGGATTATTTT  
CAATGTGGCATCAGATACAGTTTTCTTATTGGACCTGATCATGAATTTTAGGACT  
GGGACTGTCAATGAAGACAGTTCTGAAATCATCCTGGACCCCAAAGTGATCAAGA  
35 TGAATTATTTAAAAGCTGGTTTGTGGTTGACTTCATCTCATCCATCCAGTGGATT  
ATATCTTTCTTATTGTAGAAAAGGAATGGATTCTGAAGTTTACAAGACAGCCAGG  
GCCCTTCGCATTGTGAGGTTTACAAAATTCTCAGTCTCTTGCGTTTATTACGACTT

-124-

TCAAGGTTAATTAGATACATACATCAATGGGAAGAGATATTCCACATGACATATG  
ATCTCGCCAGTGCAGTGGTGAGAATTTTAAATCTCATCGGCATGATGCTGCTCCTGT  
GCCACTGGGATGGTTGTCTTCAGTTCCTTAGTACCACTACTGCAGGACTTCCCACC  
AGATTGCTGGGTGTCTTTAAATGAAATGGTTAATGATTCTTGGGGAAAGCAGTAT  
5 TCATACGCACTCTTCAAAGCTATGAGTCACATGCTGTGCATTGGGTATGGAGCCC  
AAGCCCCAGTCAGCATGTCTGACCTCTGGATTACCATGCTGAGCATGATCGTCCG  
GGCCACCTGCTATGCCATGTTTGTCTGGCCATGCCACCGCTTTAATCCAGTCTCTG  
GATTCTTCGAGGCGGCAGTATCAAGAGAAGTATAAGCAAGTGGAACAATACATGT  
CATTCCATAAGTTACCAGCTGATATGCGTCAGAAGATACATGATTACTATGAACA  
10 CAGATACCAAGGCAAAATCTTTGATGAGGAAAATATTCTCAATGAACTCAATGAT  
CCTCTGAGAGAGGAGATAGTCAACTTCAACTGTCTGGAACTGGTGGCTACAATGC  
CTTTATTTGCTAATGCGGATCCTAATTTTGTGACTGCCATGCTGAGCAAGTTGAG  
ATTTGAGGTGTTTCAACCTGGAGATTATATCATACGAGAAGGAGCCGTGGGTAAA  
AAAATGTATTTCAATTCAACACGGTGTGCTGGTGTCAATTACAAAATCCAGTAAAG  
15 AAATGAAGCTGACAGATGGCTCTTACTTTGGAGAGATTTGCCTGCTGACCAAAGG  
ACGTCGTA CTGCCAGTGTTCTGAGCTGATACATATTGTCGTCTTTACTCACTTTCC  
GTGGACAATTTCAACGAGGTCCTGGAGGAATATCCAATGATGAGGAGAGCCTTTG  
AGACAGTTGCCATTGACCGACTAGATCGAATAGGAAAGAAAAATTCAATTCTTCT  
GCAAAAGTTCCAGAAGGATCTGAACACTGGTGTTTTCAACAATCAGGAGAACGAA  
20 ATCCTCAAGCAGATTGTGAAACATGACAGGGAGATGGTGCAGGCAATCGCTCCCA  
TCAATTATCCTCAAATGACAACCCTGAATTCCACATCGTCTACTACGACCCCCGAC  
CTCCCGCATGAGGACACAATCTCCACCGGTGTACACAGCGACCAGCCTGTCTCAC  
AGCAACCTGCACTCCCCCAGTCCCAGCACACAGACCCCCCAGCCATCAGCCATCC  
TGTCACCCTGCTCCTACACCACCGCGGTCTGCAGCCCTCCTGTACAGAGCCCTCT  
25 GGCCGCTCGAACTTTCCACTATGCCTCCCCCACC GCCTCCAGCTGTCACTCATG  
CAACAGCAGCCGCAGCAGCAGGTACAGCAGTCCCAGCCGCCGCAGACTCAGCCAC  
AGCAGCCGTCCCCGCAGCCACAGACACCTGGCAGCTCCACGCCGAAAAATGAAGT  
GCACAAGAGCACGCAGGCGCTTCACAACACCAACCTGACCCGGGAAGTCAGGCCA  
TTTTCCGCCTGGCAGCCNTCGCTGCCCCATGAGGTGTCCATTTTGATTTCCAGAC  
30 CCATCCCCTGTGGGGGAGTCCCTGGCCTCCATCCCTCAACCCGTGACGGCGGTC  
CCCGGAACGGGCCTTCAGGCAGGGGGCAGGAGCACTGTCCCGCAGCGCGTCACCT  
TTTTCCGACAGATGTNGTCGGGAGCCATCCCCCGAACCAGGAGTCCTTCCAGC  
ACCCCTTCCACTTATCACACCCCATCCTAAAAAA

35 hBCNG-1 predicted amino acid sequence

KEQERVKTAGFWIIHPYSDFRFYWDLIMLIMVGNLVIIPVGITFFTEQTTTPWII  
FNVASDTVFLLDLIMNFRTGTVNEDSSEIILDPKVIKMNYLKSFWVVDFISSIPV

-125-

DYIFLIVEKGMDSEVYKTARALRIVRFTKILSLLRLLRLSRLIRYIHQWEEIFHMTY  
DLASAVVRIFNLIQMMLLLCHWDGCLQFLVPLLQDFPPDCWVSLNEMVNDSWGKQYS  
YALFKAMSHMLCIGYGAQAPVSMSDLWITMLSMIVGATCYAMFVGHATALIQSLD  
SSRRQYQEKYKQVEQYMSFHKLPADMRQKIHDYIEHRYQGKIFDEENILNELNDP  
5 LREEIVNFNCRKLVATMPLFANADPNFVTAMLSKLRFEVFPQGDYIIIREGAVGKK  
MYFIQHGVAGVITKSSKEMKLTGGSYFGEICLLTKGRRTASVRADTYCRLYSLSV  
DNFNEVLEEYPMMRRAFETVAIDRLDRIGKKNSILLQKFQKDLNTGVFNNQENEI  
LKQIVKHDREMVAIAPINYPQMTTLNSTSSTTTPTSRMRTQSPPVYTATSLSHS  
NLHSPSPSTQTPQPSAILSPCSYTTAVCSPPVQSPLAARTFHYASPTASQLSLMQ  
10 QQPQQQVQQSQPPQTPQPPSPQPPQTPGSSTPKNEVHKSTQALHNTNLTREVRPF  
SAWQPSLPHEVSILSRPHPTVGESLASIPQPVTA VPGTGLQAGGRSTVPQRVTF  
FRQMXSGAIPPNRGVLPAPLPLITPHPKK

DNA and predicted amino acid sequence of hBCNG-2

15 GenBank accession number AF064877.

hBCNG-2 DNA sequence

GCGAGGAGGCGGGCCCGGCGGGGAGCCGCGCGGCAGCCAGGCCAGCTTCATGCAG  
CGCCAGTTCGGCGCGCTCCTGCAGCCGGGCGTCAACAAGTTCTCGCTGCGGATGTT  
20 CGGCAGCCAGAAGGCCGTGGAGCGCGAGCAGGAGCGCGTCAAGTCGGCGGGGGCC  
TGGATCATCCACCCGTACAGCGACTTCAGGTTCTACTGGGACTTCACCATGCTGCTG  
TTCATGGTGGGAAACCTCATCATCATCCAGTGGGCATCACCTTCTTCAAGGATG  
AGACCACTGCCCCGTGGATCGTGTTCACAGTGGTCTCGGACACCTTCTTCTCATGG  
ACCTGGTGTGTAACCTCCGCACCGGCATTGTGATCGAGGACAACACGGAGATCAT  
25 CCTGGACCCCGAGAAGATCAAGAANAAGTATCTGCGCACGTGGTTCGTGGTGGTCTT  
CGTGTCTCCATCCCCGTGGACTACATCTTCTTATCGTGGAGAAGGGCATTGACT  
CCGAGGTCTACAAGACGGCACGCGCCCTGCGCATCGTGCCTTCACCAAATCCTCA  
GCCTCCTGCGGCTGCTGCGCCTCTCACGCCTGATCCGCTACATCCATCAGTGGGA  
GGAGATCTTCCACATGACCTATGACCTGGCCAGCGCGGTGATGAGGATCTGCAAT  
30 CTCATCAGCATGATGCTGCTGCTCTGCCACTGGGACGGCTGCCTGCAGTTCCTGGTG  
CCTATGCTGCAGGACTTCCCGCGCAACTGCTGGGTGTCCATCAATGGCATGGTGAAC  
CACTCGTGGAGTGAACGTACTCCTTCGCACTCTTCAAGGCCATGAGCCACATGC  
TGTGCATCGGGTACGGCCGGCAGGCGCCCGAAAGCATGACGGACATCTGGCTGACCA  
TGCTCAGCATGATTGTGGGTGCCACCTGCTACGCCATGTTTCATCGGCCACGCCACTG  
35 CCCTCATCCAGTCGCTGGACTCCTCGCGGCGCCAGTACCAGGAGAAGTACAAGCA  
GGTGGAGCAGTACATGTCTTCCACAAGCTGCCAGCTGACTTCCGCCAGAAGATC  
CACGACTACTATGAACACCGTTACCAGGGCAAGATGTTTGACGAGGACAGCATCCTG

-126-

GGCGAGCTCAACGGGCCCCTGCGGGAGGAGATCGTCAACTTCAACTGCCGGAAGCTG  
GTGGCCTCCATGCCGCTGTTCGCCAACGCCGACCCCAACTTCGTACGGCCATGC  
TGACCAAGCTCAAGTTCGAGGTCTTCCAGCCGGGTGACTACATCATCCGCGAAGG  
CACCATCGGGAAGAAGATGTACTTCATCCAGCACGGCGTGGTCAGCGTGCTCACT  
5 AAGGGCAACAAGGAGATGAAGCTGTCCGATGGCTCCTACTTCGGGGAGATCTGCC  
TGCTACCCGGGGCCGCCGCACGGCGANCGTGCGGGCTGACACCTACTGCCGCCT  
CTATTCCCTGAGCGTGGACAACTTCAACGAAGTGCTGGAGGAGTACCCCATGATG  
CGGCGCGCTTTCGAGACGGTGGCCATCGACCGCCTGGACCGCATCGGCAAGAAGA  
ATTCCATCCTCCTGCACAAGGTGCAGCATGACCTCAACTCGGGCGTATTCAACAA  
10 CCAGGAGAACGCCATCATCCAGGAGATCGTCAAGTACGACCGCGAGATGGTGCAG  
CAGGCCGAGCTGGGTGAGCGCGTGGGCTTTTTCCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGCCGCCG  
AGGTCACTTCGGCCATCGCCACGCTGCAGCAGGCGGCGGCCATGAGCTTCTGCCC  
GCAGGTGGC

15 hBCNG-2 predicted amino acid sequence

EEAGPAGEPRGSQASFMQRQFGALLQPGVKNKFSLRMFGSQKAVEREQERVKSAGA  
WIIHPYSDFRFYWDFTMLLFMVGNLIIIPVGITFFKDETTAPWIVFNVVSDTFFL  
MDLVLNFRGTGIVIEDNTEIILDPEKIKXKYLRTWVVFVSSIPVDYIFLIVEKG  
IDSEVYKTARALRIVRFTKILSLLRLLRLSRLIRYIHQWEEIFHMTYDLASAVMR  
- 20 - - ICNLI SMMLLLCHWDGCLQFLVPMLODFPRNCWVSINGMVNHSWSELYSFALEKA  
MSHMLCIGYGRQAPESMTDIWLTMLSMIVGATCYAMFIGHATALIQSLDSSRRQY  
QEKYKQVEQYMSFHKLPADFRQKIHDIYEHRYQGKMFDEDSILGELNGPLREEIV  
NFNCRKLVASMP LFANADPNFVTAMLTKLKFEVFQPGDYIIREGTIGKKMYFIQH  
GVVSVLTKGNKEMKLSDGSYFGEICLLTRGRRTAXVRADTYCRLYSLSVDNFNEV  
25 LEEYPMMRRAFETVAIDRLDRIGKKNSILLHKVQHDLNSGVFNNQENAI IQEIVK  
YDREMVQQAELGQRVGFFPPPPPPQVTSATLQQAAMSFCPOVA

-127-

## REFERENCES

- Adelman, J. P., Shen, K.-Z., Kavanaugh, M. P., Warren, R. A., Wu, Y.-N., Lagrutta, A., Bond, C.T., & North, R. A.  
5 (1992) *Neuron* 9, 209-216.
- Adelman, J. P. (1995) *Current Opinion in Neurobiology* 5, 286-295.
- 10 Aiba, H., Fujimoto, S. and Ozaki, N. (1982) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 10:1345-1361.
- Anderson, J.A., Huprikar, S.S., Kochian, L.V., Lucas, W.J. and Gaber, R.F. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*  
15 89:3736-3740.
- Arancio, O., Kandel, E. R., & Hawkins, R. D. (1995) *Nature* 376, 74-80.
- 20 Atkinson, N. S., Robertson, G. A., & Ganetzky, B. (1991) *Science* 253, 551-555.
- Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., Moore, D. D., Seidman, J. G., Smith, J. A., & Struhl, K. (1994) *Current*  
25 *Protocols in Molecular Biology* (John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY).
- Baker, K., Warren, K.S., Yellen, G., and Fishman, M.C. (1997). Defective "pacemaker" current ( $I_h$ ) in a zebrafish  
30 mutant with a slow heart rate. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94, 4554-4559.
- Barhanin, J., Lesage, F., Guillemare, E., Fink, M., Lazdunski, M. & Romey, G. (1996) *Nature* 384:78-80.

35

-128-

- Barton, S.K. et al., 1992 *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 114:8736-40.
- Bigger, J.T. Jr. and Reiffel, J.A. (1979). Sick sinus syndrome. *Annu. Rev. Med.* 30, 91-118.
- 5  
Bois, P., Renaudon, B., Baruscotti, M., Lenfant, J., and DiFrancesco, D. (1997). *J. Physiol. (Lond)* 501, 565-571.
- Bolshakov, V.Y., Golan, H., Kandel, E. R., & Siegelbaum, S. A. (1997) *Neuron* 19, 635-651.
- 10  
Bradley, J., Li, J., Davidson, N., Lester, H.A., & Zinn, K. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 91, 8890-8894.
- 15  
Bradley, J., Zhang, Y, Bakin, R., Lester, H. A., Ronnett, G. V., & Zinn, K. (1997) *J. of Neurosci.* 17, 1993-2005.
- Breede, L., & Nasmyth, K. (1985) *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 50, 643-650.
- 20  
Broillet, M.C. & Firestein, S. (1997) *Neuron* 18: 951-958.
- Brown, H.F., DiFrancesco, D., and Noble, S.J. (1979). *Nature* 280, 235-236.
- 25  
Brown, H. and DiFrancesco, D. (1980). *J. Physiol. (Lond)* 308, 331-351.
- Brugge, J. S., Cotton, P. C., Querel, A. E., Barrett, J. N., Nonner, D., & Keane, R. W. (1985) *Nature* 316, 554-557.
- 30  
Brüggemann, A., Pardo, L., Stühmer, W., & Pongs, O. (1993) *Nature* 365, 445-448.
- 35



-129-

- Buller, A.L. and White, M.M. (1990). *Mol. Pharmacol.* 37, 423-428.
- 5 Cerbai, E., Pino, R., Porciatti, F., Sani, G., Toscano, M., Maccherini, M., Giunti, G., and Mugelli, A. (1997). *Circulation* 95, 568-571.
- Cerbai, E., Barbieri, M., and Mugelli, A. (1994). *J. Physiol. (Lond)* 481, 585-591.
- 10 Cerbai, E. et al. (1997) *J. Physiol. (Lond)* 492, 97-106.
- Chang, F., Cohen, I.S., DiFrancesco, D., Rosen, M.R, and Tromba, C. (1991). *J. Physiol. (Lond)* 440, 367-384.
- 15 Chen, T. Y., Peng, Y. W., Dhallan, R. S., Ahamed, B., Reed, R. R, & Yau K. W. (1993) *Nature* 362, 764-767.
- Cossart, P. and Gicquel-Sanzey, B. (1982) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 10: 1363-1378.
- 20 Dale, R.N.K. et al., 1973 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 70:2238-42.
- 25 Dekin, M.S. (1993). *J. Neurophysiol.* 70, 590-601.
- Demo, S.D. and Yellen, G. (1991). *Neuron* 7, 743-753.
- Dhallan, R. S., Yau, K. W., Schrader, K. A., and Reed, R. R. (1990) *Nature* 347, 184-187.
- 30 DiFrancesco, D. and Tortora, P. (1991). *Nature* 351, 145-147.
- 35 DiFrancesco, D., Porciatti, F., and Cohen, I.S. (1991).

-130-

Experientia 47, 449-452.

DiFrancesco, D. (1986). Nature 324, 470-473.

5 DiFrancesco, D. (1993). Annu. Rev. Physiol. 55, 455-472.

DiFrancesco, D. (1984). J. Physiol. (Lond) 348, 341-367.

10 DiFrancesco, D., Ojeda, C. (1980). J. Physiol. (Lond) 308, 353-367.

DiFrancesco, D. and Mangoni, M. (1994). J. Physiol. (Lond) 474, 473-482.

15

DiFrancesco, D., Ferroni, A., Mazzanti, M., and Tromba, C. (1986). J. Physiol. (Lond) 377, 61-88.

20 DiFrancesco, D., Ducouret, P., and Robinson, R.B. (1989). Science 243, 669-671.

DiFrancesco, D. (1981). J. Physiol. (Lond) 314, 359-376.

25 DiFrancesco, D. (1995). Cardiovasc. Res. 30, 307-308.

Doyle, D.A., Cabral, J.M., Pfuetzner, R.A., Kuo, A., Gulbis, J.M., Cohen, S.L., Chait, B.T., and MacKinnon, R. (1998). Science 280, 69-77.

30

Erickson, P.F. et al., 1982 J. Immunol. Methods 51:241-49.

Fields S., & Song O. K. (1989) Nature 340, 245-246.

35

Frangioni, J. V., & Neel, B. G. (1993) Anal. Biochem. 210, 179-187.

-131-

- Frey, U, Huang, Y.-Y., & Kandel, E.R. (1993) Science 260, 1661-1664.
- 5 Goulding, E.H., Ngai, J., Kramer, R.H., Colicos, S., Axel, R., Siegelbaum, S.A. and Chess, A. (1992) Neuron 8:45-58.
- Goulding, E.H., Tibbs, G.R. and Siegelbaum, S.A. (1994) Nature 372:369-374.
- 10 Grant, S. G. N., Karl, K. A., Kiebler, M., & Kandel, E. R. (1995) Genes Dev. 9, 1909-1921.
- 15 Greene, W. N., & Millar, N. S. (1995) Trends Neurosci. 18, 280-287.
- Halliwel, J.V. and Adams, P.R. (1982). Brain. Res. 250, 71-92.
- 20 Harlow, E., & Lane, D. (1988) Antibodies: a laboratory manual (Cold Spring Harbor Lab. Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY).
- 25 Hedin, K.E., Lim, N.F., and Clapham, D.E. (1996). Neuron 16, 423-429.
- Heginbotham, L., Lu, Z., Abramson, T., and MacKinnon, R. (1994). Biophys. J. 66, 1061-1067.
- 30 Hille, B. (1992). Ionic Channels of Excitable Membranes. Sinauer.
- Hoshi, T. (1995) J. Gen. Physiol. 105, 309-328.
- 35 Huang Y.-Y., & Kandel E.R. (1994) Learning & Memory 1:74-82.

-132-

Inagaki, N., Gonoi, T., Clement, J.P., Wang, C.Z., Aguilar-Bryan, L., Bryan, J. & Seino, S. (1996) *Neuron* 16:1011-1017.

- 5 Ingram, S.L. and Williams, J.T. (1996). *J. Physiol. (Lond)* 492, 97-106.

Irisawa, H., Brown, H.F., and Giles, W. (1993). *Physiol. Rev.* 73, 197-227.

10

Isomoto, S., Kondo, C., Yamada, M., Matsumoto, S., Higashiguchi, O., Horio, Y., Matsuzawa, Y. & Kurachi, Y. (1996) *J Biol Chem* 271:24321-24324.

- 15 Jan, L.Y. and Jan, Y.N. (1997). *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 20, 91-123.

Jegla, T. & Salkoff, L. *J. Neurosci* (1997) 17, 32-44.

- 20 Johnson, S.M. and Getting, P.A. (1991). *J. Neurophysiol.* 66, 744-761.

Johnson, T.K. et al., 1983 *Anal. Biochem.* 133:125-131.

- 25 Kamb, A., Iverson, L. E., & Tanouye, M. A. (1987) *Cell* 50, 405-413.

- Kaupp, U. B., Niidome, T, Tanabe, T., Terada, S., Bönigk, W., Stühmer, W., Cook, N.J., Kangawa, K., Matsuo, H.,  
30 Hirose, T., Miyata, T., & Numa, S. (1989) *Nature* 342, 762-766.

Kingston, P.A., Zufall, F., & Barnstable, C. J. (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93,10440-10445.

35

Kohler, M., Hirschberg, B., Bond, C. T., Kinzie, J. M., Marrion, N. V., Maylie, J., & Adelman, J. P. (1996)

-133-

Science 273, 1709-1714.

Kramer, R.H. and Tibbs, G.R. (1996) *J. Neurosci.* 16:1285-1293.

5

Krapivinsky, G., Krapivinsky, L., Wickman, K., & Clapham, D.E. (1995) *J. Biol. Chem.* 270,29059-29062.

10

Kumar, V.D. and Weber, I.T. (1992) *Biochemistry* 31:4643-4649.

Lidofsky, S.D. (1996) *J. Membr. Biol.* 157, 231-236.

15

Liman, E. R., & Buck, L. B. (1994) *Neuron* 13, 1-20.

Liman, E.R., Hess, P., Weaver, F. & Koren, G. *Nature* (1991) 353: 752-756.

20

Maccaferri, G., Mangoni, M., Lazzari, A., and DiFrancesco, D. (1993). *J. Neurophysiol.* 69, 2129-2136.

Maccaferri, G. and McBain, C.J. (1996). *J. Physiol.* (Lond) 497, 119-130.

25

MacKinnon, R. (1991). *Nature* 350, 232-235.

Martinez, R., Mathey-Prevot, B., Bernards, A., & Baltimore, D. (1987) *Science* 237, 411-415.

30

Matthaei, F.S. et al., (1986) *Anal. Biochem.* 157:123-128.

Marunaka, Y. et al. (1991) *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1070, 152-156.

35

Mayer, M.L. and Westbrook, G.L. (1983). *J. Physiol.* (Lond) 340, 19-45.

-134-

- Mayford, M., Wang, J., Kandel, E. R., & O'Dell, T. J.  
(1995) *Cell* 81:891-904.
- McCormick, D.A. and Bal, T. (1997). *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.*  
5     20, 185-215.
- McCormick, D.A. and Pape, H.C. (1990). *J. Physiol.*  
(Lond) 431, 291-318.
- 10     McDonald, T.V., Yu, Z., Ming, Z., Palma, E., Meyers,  
M.B., Wang, K.W., Goldstein, S.A. & Fishman, G.I. (1997)  
*Nature* 388:289-292.
- 15     Miller, A.G. and Aldrich, R.W. (1996). *Neuron* 16, 853-  
858.
- Noma, A., Morad, M, and Irisawa, H. (1983). *Pflugers*  
*Arch.* 397, 190-194.
- 20     Palay, S. L., & Chan-Palay, V. (1974) *Cerebellar*  
*cortex: cytology and organization* (Springer, New York,  
NY).
- Pallanck, L., & Ganetzky, B. (1994) *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 3,  
25     1239-1243.
- Papazian, D. M., Tempe, L.C., Jan, Y.N., & Jan, L.Y.  
(1991) *Nature* 349:305-310.
- 30     Papazian, D. M., Schwartz, T. I., Tempel, B.L., Jan,  
Y.N., & Jan, L.Y. (1987) *Science* 237, 749-753.
- Pape, H.C. and McCormick, D.A. (1989). *Nature* 340, 715-  
718.

35

-135-

Pape, H.C. (1996). Annu. Rev. Physiol. 58, 299-327.

Pawson, T. (1995) Nature 373, 573-580.

5 Pedarzani, P., & Storm, J. F. (1995) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92, 11716-11720.

Pedarzani, P., & Storm, J. F. (1995) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92, 11716-11720.

10

Pongs, O., (1992) Physiol. Rev. 72: S69-S88.

Raisman, G., Cowan, W. M., & Powell, T. P. S. (1965) Brain 88:963-996.

15

Robinson, R.B., Yu, H., Chang, F., and Cohen, I.S. (1997). Pflugers Arch. 433, 533-535.

20 Roden, D. (1996). Antiarrhythmic drugs. In, The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, ninth ed. Eds, Hardman, J.G., Limbird, L.E. McGraw Hill, New York.

25 Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F., and Maniatis, T. (1989). Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd Ed. (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press).

Sanguinetti, M.C., Jiang, C., Curran, M.E., and Keating, M.T. (1995). Cell 81, 299-307.

30 Santoro, B., Grant, S.G.N., Bartsch, D., and Kandel, E.R. (1997). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 94, 14815-14820.

Schlack W. et al. (1998) Arzneimittelforschung 1998 Jan; 48(1):26-33.

35

Schachtman, D.P., Schroeder, J.I., Lucas, W.J., Anderson, J.A., and Gaber, R.F. (1994). Science 258,

-136-

1654-1658.

Scott, S.-P., Harrison, R.W., Weber, I.T. and Tanaka, J.C. (1996) *Protein Engineering* 9:333-344.

5

Sentenac, H., Bonneaud, N., Minet, M., Lacroute, F., Salmon, J.-M., Gaymard, F. and Grignon, C. (1992) *Science* 256:663-665.

10 Shabb, J.B. and Corbin, J.D. (1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* 267, 5723-5726.

Sheng, M., Tsaur, M.-L., Jan, Y. N., & Jan, L. Y. (1994) *J. Neurosci.* 14, 2408-2417.

15

Singer, W. and Gray, C.M. (1995). *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 18, 555-586.

Smith, P.L., Baukrowitz, T., and Yellen, G. (1996).

20 *Nature* 379, 833-836.

Spellberg, R.D. (1971). *Chest* 60, 246-251.

25 Staub, O., Dho, S., Henry, P.C., Correa, J., Ishikawa, T., McGlade, J., & Rotin, D. (1996) *EMBO J.* 15, 2371-2380.

30 Strata, F., Atzori, M., Molnar, M., Ugolini, G., Tempia, F., and Cherubini, E. (1997). *J. Neurosci.* 17, 1435-1446.

Strong, M., Chandy, G., & Gutman, G. (1993) *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 10, 221-242.

35 Su, Y., Dostmann, W.R.G., Herberg, F.W., Durick, K., Xuong, N-H., Ten Eyck, L., Taylor, S.S. and Varughese, K.I. (1995) *Science* 269:807-813.



-137-

- Sudol, M. (1996) TIBS 21, 161-163.
- 5 Sugrue, M. M., Brugge, J. S., Marshak, D. R., Greengard, P., & Gustafson, E.L. (1990) J. Neurosci. 10, 2513-2527.
- Thomas M.J., Moody T.D., Makhinson M., and O'Dell, T.J. (1996) Neuron 17, 475-482.
- 10 Tibbs, G.R., Liu, D.T., Leybold, B.G., and Siegelbaum, S.A. (1998). J. Biol. Chem. 273, 4497-4505.
- 15 Titani, K., Sasagawa, T., Ericsson, L.H., Kumar, S., Smith, S.B., Krebs, E.G. and Walsh, K.A. (1984) Biochemistry 23:4193-4199.
- Trudeau, M.C., Warmke, J.W., Ganetzky, B., and Robertson, G.A. (1995). Science 269, 92-95.
- 20 Tsien, R.W. (1974). J. Gen. Physiol. 64, 293-319.
- Tzounopoulos, T., Maylie, J., and Adelman, J.P. (1995). Biophys. J. 69, 904-908.
- 25 Varnum, M.D., Black, K.D. and Zagotta, W.N. (1995) Neuron 15:619-625.
- Vassalle, M. (1995). Cardiovasc. Res. 30, 309-310.
- 30 Wang, H., Kunkel, D. D., Schwartzkroin, P. A., & Tempel, B. L. (1994) J. Neurosci. 14, 4588-4599.
- Warmke, J, Drysdale, R., & Ganetzky, B. (1991) Science 252, 1560-1562.
- 35 Warmke, J. W., & Ganetzky, B. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91, 3438-3442.

-138-

Weber, I. T., Shabb, J. B., & Corbin, J.D. (1989)  
Biochemistry 28, 6122-6127.

5 Weber, I.T. and Steitz, T.A. (1987) *J. Mol. Biol.*  
198:311-326.

Wohlfart, P., Haase, W., Molday, R. S., & Cook, N. J.  
(1992) *J. Biol. Chem.* 267, 644-648.

10 Yanagihara, K., and Irisawa, H. (1980). *Pflugers Arch.*  
385, 11-19.

Yu, H., Chang, F., and Cohen, I.S. (1993). *Circ. Res.*  
72, 232-236.

15 Zagotta, W. N., & Siegelbaum, S. A. (1996) *Annu. Rev.*  
*Neurosci.* 19, 235-263.

Zaza, A., Robinson, R.B., and DiFrancesco, D. (1996). *J.*  
20 *Physiol. (Lond)* 491, 347-355.

Zervos, A. S., Gyuris, J., & Brent, R. (1993) *Cell* 72,  
223-232.

25

-139-

## What is claimed is:

1. An isolated nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a portion thereof.
2. An isolated nucleic acid encoding a BCNG-related protein or a portion thereof.
3. The nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the BCNG protein is encoded by the sequence shown in mBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209781) (Seq.ID.No.:1), mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:5), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:9), mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.:11), hBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209827) (Seq.ID.No.:3) or hBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:7).
4. The nucleic acid of claim 1 or 2, wherein the nucleic acid is DNA or RNA.
5. The nucleic acid of claim 1 or 2, wherein the nucleic acid is cDNA.
6. The nucleic acid of claim 5, wherein the cDNA has the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ. ID. No.: 1 for mBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209781) , SEQ. ID. No.: 3 for hBCNG-1, SEQ. ID. No.: 5 for mBCNG-2, SEQ. ID. No.: 7 for hBCNG-2, SEQ. ID. No.: 9 for mBCNG-3, or SEQ. ID. No.:11 for mBCNG-4.
7. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 1 or 2.
8. The vector of claim 7, wherein the vector comprises viral or plasmid DNA.

-140-

9. An expression vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 1 or 2 and regulatory elements.
- 5 10. A host vector system which comprises the expression vector of claim 9 in a suitable host.
11. A vector, which comprises cDNA encoding mBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209781).
- 10 12. A vector, which comprises cDNA encoding hBCNG-1 (ATCC Accession No. 209827).
13. The host vector system of claim 10, wherein the suitable host is a bacterial cell, a eukaryotic cell, a mammalian cell or an insect cell.
- 15 14. An isolated BCNG protein.
15. An isolated BCNG-related-protein.
- 20 16. The protein of claim 14, wherein the BCNG protein has substantially the same amino acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No.:2 for mBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:6 for mBCNG-2 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:10 for mBCNG-3 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.12 for mBCNG-4 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:4 for hBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figure 8A) or a portion thereof.
- 25 17. The protein of claim 15, wherein the BCNG-related protein has substantial homology to the amino acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No.:2 mBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:6 for mBCNG-2 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:10 for mBCNG-3 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.12 for mBCNG-4 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:4 for hBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figure 8A) or a portion thereof.
- 30 18. The protein of claim 15, wherein the BCNG-related protein has substantial homology to the amino acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No.:2 mBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:6 for mBCNG-2 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:10 for mBCNG-3 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.12 for mBCNG-4 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:4 for hBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figure 8A) or a portion thereof.
- 35 19. The protein of claim 15, wherein the BCNG-related protein has substantial homology to the amino acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No.:2 mBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:6 for mBCNG-2 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:10 for mBCNG-3 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.12 for mBCNG-4 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:4 for hBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figure 8A) or a portion thereof.

-141-

Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figure 8A) or a portion thereof.

- 5 18. A composition comprising a nucleic acid, encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein or a portion thereof and a carrier.
- 10 19. The composition of claim 18, wherein the nucleic acid comprises substantially the same coding sequence as the coding sequence shown in SEQ. ID. No.: 1 for mBCNG-1, SEQ. ID. No.: 3 for hBCNG-1, SEQ. ID. No.: 5 for mBCNG-2, SEQ. ID. No.: 7 for hBCNG-2, SEQ. ID. No.: 9 for mBCNG-3, SEQ. ID. No.:11 for mBCNG-4 or portion thereof.
- 15 20. A composition comprising a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein or portion thereof and a carrier.
- 20 21. The composition of claim 20, wherein the BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein comprises substantially the same amino acid sequence as the amino acid sequence shown in Seq.ID.No.:2 mBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:6 for mBCNG-2 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:10 for mBCNG-3 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.12 for mBCNG-4 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:4 for hBCNG-1 (Figure 8A), Seq.ID.No.:8 for hBCNG-2 (Figure 8A) or a portion thereof.
- 25 22. A nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with a nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein.
- 30 23. A nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with the nucleic acid of claim 1.
- 35

-142-

24. The nucleic acid probe of claim 22, wherein the probe comprises a sequence selected from the following:
- |    |               |               |
|----|---------------|---------------|
|    | Seq.ID.No:13, | Seq.ID.No:14, |
|    | Seq.ID.No:15, | Seq.ID.No:16, |
| 5  | Seq.ID.No:18, | Seq.ID.No:19, |
|    | Seq.ID.No:21, | Seq.ID.No:21, |
|    | Seq.ID.No:23, | Seq.ID.No:24, |
|    | Seq.ID.No:26, | Seq.ID.No:27, |
|    | Seq.ID.No:29, | Seq.ID.No:30, |
| 10 | Seq.ID.No:32, | Seq.ID.No:33, |
|    | Seq.ID.No:35, | Seq.ID.No:36. |
25. A method for identifying a nucleic acid in a sample which encodes a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein which comprises:
- 15
- (a) contacting the sample with a nucleic acid probe capable of specifically hybridizing with nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein under conditions permissive to
- 20
- the formation of a complex between the nucleic acid probe and the nucleic acid encoding the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein in the sample;
- (b) determining the amount of complex formed in
- 25
- step (a); and
- (c) comparing the amount of complex determined in step(b) with the amount of complex formed using an arbitrary sequence, a greater amount of complex formed with the BCNG-specific probe
- 30
- indicating the presence of a nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein in the sample.
26. The method of claim 25, step (a) further comprising
- 35
- amplifying the nucleic acid molecule encoding the

-143-

BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein.

27. The method of claim 26, wherein the amplification comprises contacting the nucleic acid molecule from the sample with at least one amplification primer capable of specifically hybridizing to mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:1), mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:5), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:9), mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.:11), hBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:3) or hBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:7) under conditions suitable for polymerase chain reaction.
28. The method of claim 26, wherein the amplified nucleic acid molecule encoding the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein is detected by size fractionation.
29. The method of claim 25, further comprising isolating the complex by size fractionation.
30. The method of claim 25, wherein the nucleic acid probe is labeled with a detectable marker.
31. The method of claim 30, wherein the detectable marker is a radiolabeled molecule, a fluorescent molecule, an enzyme, a ligand, or a magnetic bead.
32. The method of claim 25, wherein the probe comprises a sequence selected from the following:
- |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Seq.ID.No:13, | Seq.ID.No:14, | Seq.ID.No:15, |
| Seq.ID.No:16, | Seq.ID.No:17, | Seq.ID.No:18, |
| Seq.ID.No:19, | Seq.ID.No:20, | Seq.ID.No:21, |
| Seq.ID.No:21, | Seq.ID.No:22, | Seq.ID.No:23, |
| Seq.ID.No:24, | Seq.ID.No:25, | Seq.ID.No:26, |
| Seq.ID.No:27, | Seq.ID.No:28, | Seq.ID.No:29, |
| Seq.ID.No:30, | Seq.ID.No:31, | Seq.ID.No:32, |

-144-

Seq.ID.No:33,      Seq.ID.No:34,      Seq.ID.No:35,  
or Seq.ID.No.36.

- 5      33. The method of claim 25, wherein the nucleic acid probe is capable of specifically hybridizing to mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:1), mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:5), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:9), mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.:11), hBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:3) or hBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:7).
- 10      34. An isolated nucleic acid, previously unknown, identified by the method of claim 25.
- 15      35. A method for testing whether a compound affects the expression of a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein which comprises:
- (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound;
- 20           (b) determining the amount of expression of BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein in the sample; and
- (c) comparing the amount of BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein expression determined in step (b) with the amount determined in
- 25           the absence of the compound.
- 30      36. A method for identifying a compound capable of interacting with a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein which comprises:
- (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound under conditions permissive to formation of a complex between the compound and the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein;
- 35



-145-

- (b) determining the amount of complex formed between the compound and the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein;
- (c) comparing the amount of complex formed in step (b) with the amount formed in the absence of the compound, a greater amount of complex formed in the presence of the compound indicating the presence of a compound capable of interacting with a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein.
37. A method for identifying a compound capable of modulating BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein activity which comprises:
- (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound;
- (b) determining the amount of activity of the BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein in the sample; and
- (c) comparing the amount of activity of the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein determined in step (b) with the amount determined in the absence of the compound, an increase or decrease in activity indicating the presence of a compound capable of modulating the activity of the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein.
38. The method of claim 37, step (a) comprising first introducing the nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein into an expression system and causing the expression system to express the nucleic acid under conditions whereby a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein is produced.

-145-

- (b) determining the amount of complex formed between the compound and the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein;
- (c) comparing the amount of complex formed in step (b) with the amount formed in the absence of the compound, a greater amount of complex formed in the presence of the compound indicating the presence of a compound capable of interacting with a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein.

37. A method for identifying a compound capable of modulating BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein activity which comprises:

- (a) contacting a sample which expresses a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein with a compound;
- (b) determining the amount of activity of the BCNG protein or BCNG-related protein in the sample; and
- (c) comparing the amount of activity of the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein determined in step (b) with the amount determined in the absence of the compound, an increase or decrease in activity indicating the presence of a compound capable of modulating the activity of the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein.

38. The method of claim 37, step (a) comprising first introducing the nucleic acid encoding a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein into an expression system and causing the expression system to express the nucleic acid under conditions whereby a BCNG protein or a BCNG-related protein is produced.

-146-

39. The method of claim 37, wherein step (b) comprises measuring the channel electrical current or intracellular calcium level in the presence of the compound.
40. The method of claim 38, wherein the expression system comprises a cultured host cell.
41. A compound, previously unknown, identified by the method of claim 35, 36, or 37.
42. The method of claim 25, 35, 36, or 37, wherein the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein comprises mBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:2), mBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:6), mBCNG-3 (Seq.ID.No.:10), mBCNG-4 (Seq.ID.No.:12), hBCNG-1 (Seq.ID.No.:4) or hBCNG-2 (Seq.ID.No.:8) or a portion thereof.
43. The method of claim 25, 35, 36, or 37, wherein the sample comprises a cell, cell lysate or cell-free translation.
44. The method of claim 43, wherein the cell is a cardiac cell, a kidney cell, a hepatic cell, an airway epithelial cell, a muscle cell, a neuronal cell, a glial cell, a microglial cell, an endothelial cell, a mononuclear cell, a tumor cell, a mammalian cell, an insect cell, or a *Xenopus* oocyte.
45. A compound, previously unknown, identified by the method of claim 35, 36, or 37.
46. The method of claim 35, 36 or 37, wherein the

-147-

compound is a peptide, a peptidomimetic, a nucleic acid, a polymer, or a small molecule.

- 5 47. The method of claim 35, 36 or 37, wherein the compound is bound to a solid support.
- 10 48. The method of claim 25, 35, 36, or 37, wherein the BCNG protein or the BCNG-related protein is ion channel protein or an ion channel subunit protein.
49. The method of claim 35, 36, or 37, wherein the compound is an agonist or antagonist of ion channel activity
- 15 50. The method of claim 37 wherein the modulation is increased ion flow rate or decreased ion flow rate.
- 20 51. The method of claim 37 wherein the modulation is increased ion permissivity or decreased ion permissivity
- 25 52. A method of modulating BCNG or BCNG-related protein activity in a sample, comprising contacting the sample with the compound of claim 41.
- 30 53. A method of treating a condition in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the compound of claim 41, effective to treat the condition.
- 35 54. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises the compound of claim 41 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
55. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 54, wherein

-148-

the carrier is a diluent, an aerosol, a topical carrier, an aqueous solution, a nonaqueous solution or a solid carrier.

- 5      56. A method for treating a condition in a subject which comprises administering to the subject an amount of the pharmaceutical composition of claim 54, effective to treat the condition in the subject.
- 10     57. The method of claim 53 or 56, wherein the condition is a neurological, renal, pulmonary, hepatic, or cardiovascular condition.
- 15     58. The method of claim 57, wherein the condition is epilepsy, Alzheimer's Disease, Parkinson's Disease, long QT syndrome, sick sinus syndrome, age-related memory loss, cystic fibrosis, sudden death syndrome or a pacemaker rhythm dysfunction.
- 20     59. The method of claim 53 or 56, wherein the subject is a human.
- 25     60. An antibody which binds specifically to the protein of claim 14 or 15.
- 30     61. A cell capable of producing the antibody of claim 60.
- 35     62. A method of identifying the protein of claim 14 or 15 in a sample comprising:  
a) contacting the sample with the antibody of claim 58 under conditions permissive to the formation of a complex between the antibody and the protein;  
b) determining the amount of complex formed; and

-149-

- c) comparing the amount of complex formed in step (b) with the amount of complex formed in the absence of the antibody, the presence of an increased amount of complex formed in the presence of the antibody indicating identification of the protein in the sample.

5

10

1/31

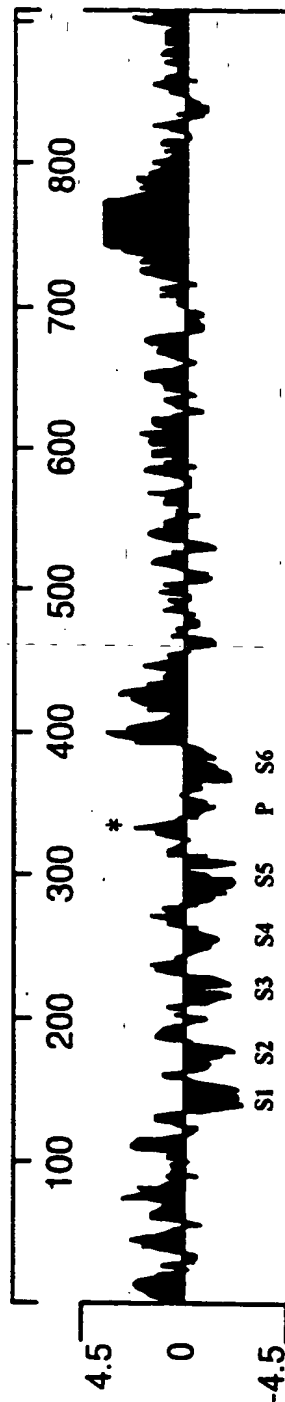
## FIG. 1A

50  
 MEGGGKPNASNSRDDGNSVFPKAPATGPFVAADKRLGTPPRGGAAGKEH  
 100  
 GNSVCFKVDGGGGGEEPAGSFEDAEGPRRQYGFMRQFTSMLQPGVKNKPSL  
 150  
 RMFGSQKAVEKEQERVKTAGFWIIHPYSDERFYWDLIMLIMVGNLVIIP  
 200  
 VGITFFTEQTTTPWIIIFNVASDTVFLDLIMNFRGTGTVNEDSSEIILDPK  
 250  
 VIKMNYLKSFWVDFISSIPVDYIFLIVEKGMDSEVYKTARALRIVRFTK  
 300  
 ILSLLRLLRLSRLIRYIHQWEEIFHMTYDLASAVVRIFNLIGMMLLLCHW  
 350  
 DGCLQFLVPLLQDFPPDCWVSLNEMVNDSWKGQYSYALFKAMSHMLCIGY  
 400  
 GAQAPVMSDLWITMLSMIVGATCYAMFVGHATALIQSLDSSRRQYQEKY  
 450  
 KQVEQYMSFHKLPADMRQKIHDIYEHRYQGKIFDEENILSELNDPLREEI  
 500  
 VNFNCRKLVATMPLFANADPNFVTAMLSKLRFEVFPQGDYIIREGAVGKK  
 550  
 MYFIQHGVAGVITKSSKEMKLTGDSYFGEICLLTKGRRTASVRADTYCRL  
 600  
 YLSVDNFNEVLEEYPMRRAFETVAIDRLDRIGKKNISILLQKFQKDLNT  
 650  
 GVFNQENEILKQIVKHDREMVQAIPPINYPQMTALNCTSTTTPTSRMR  
 700  
 TQSPPVYTATSLSHSNLHSPSPSTQTPQPSAILSPCSYTTAVCSPPIQSP  
 750  
 LATRTFHYASPTASQLSLMQQPQQQLPQSQVQQTQTQTQQQQQQQQQQQQ  
 800  
 QQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQQPQTPGSSTPKNEVHKSTQALHNTNL  
 850  
 TKEVRPLSASQPSLPHEVSTLISRPHPTVGESLASIPQPVAAVHSTGLQA  
 900  
 GSRSTVPQRVTLFRQMSSGAIPPNRGVPPAPPPPAVQRESPSVLNTDPD  
 AEKPRFASNL\*

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

2/31

FIG. 1B



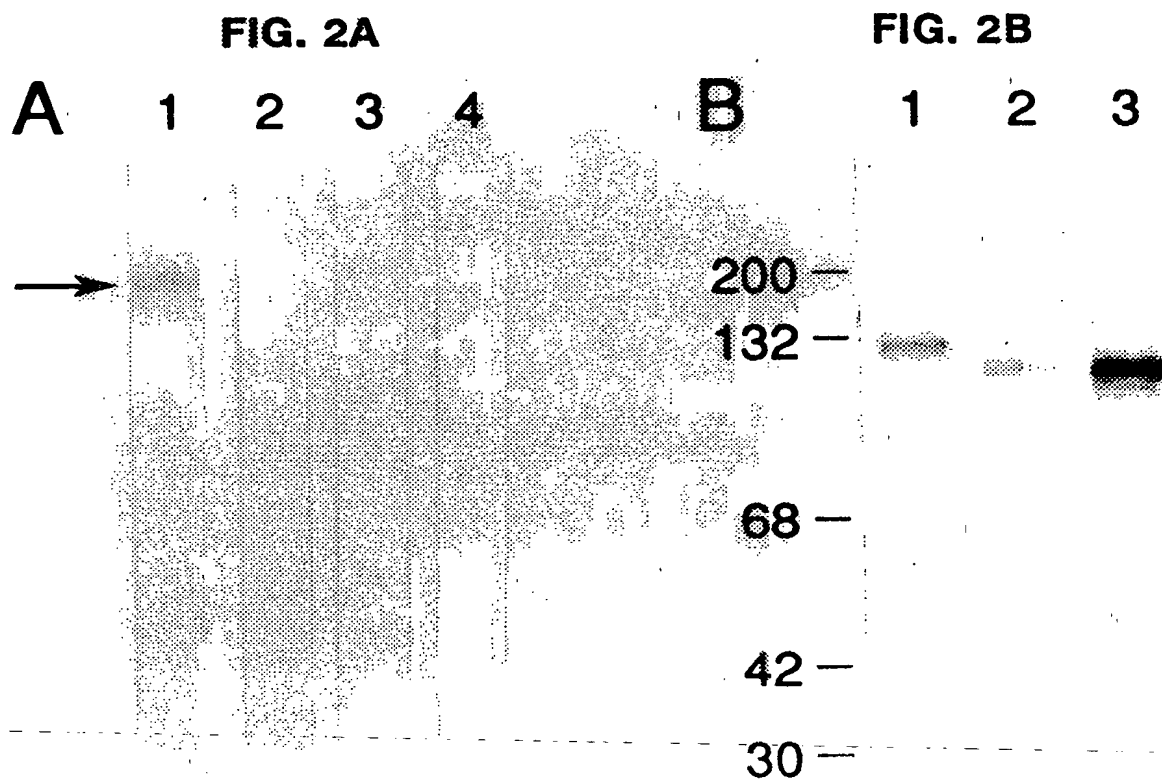
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



BCNG-1	SHAK	SHAW	MSLO	AKT	DEAG	MEAG	HERG	BRET-1	HRET-2
--------	------	------	------	-----	------	------	------	--------	--------

[illegible]

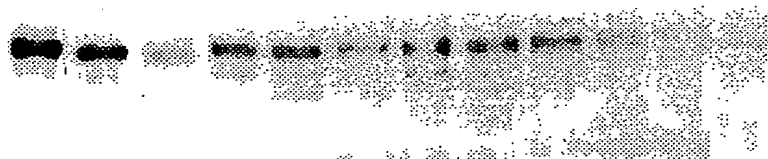
4/31



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIG. 2C

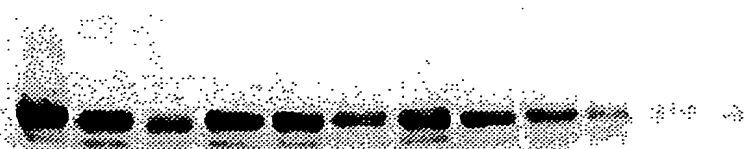
Brain  
Cortex  
Cerebellum  
Hippocampus  
Amygdala  
Striatum  
Tectum  
Thalamus  
Hypothalamus  
Brain Stem  
Spinal Cord  
Olfactory Bulb



5/31

FIG. 2D

Brain  
Cortex  
Cerebellum  
Hippocampus  
Amygdala  
Striatum  
Tectum  
Thalamus  
Hypothalamus  
Brain Stem  
Spinal Cord  
Olfactory Bulb

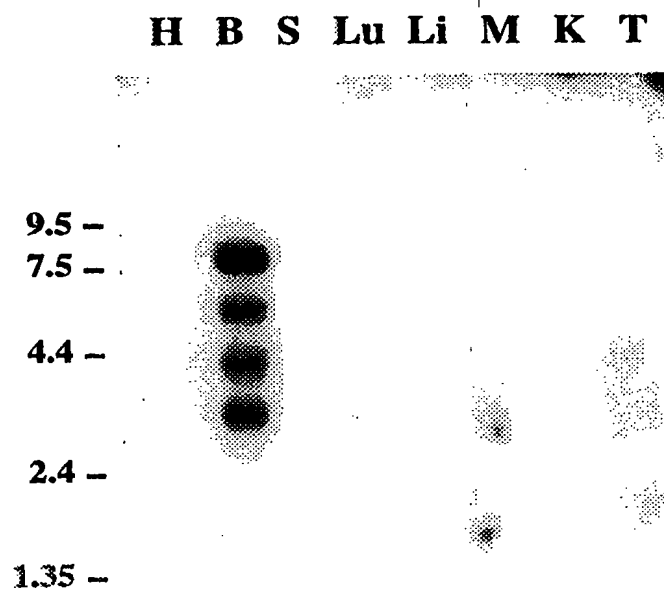


$\alpha q1$

$\alpha q2$

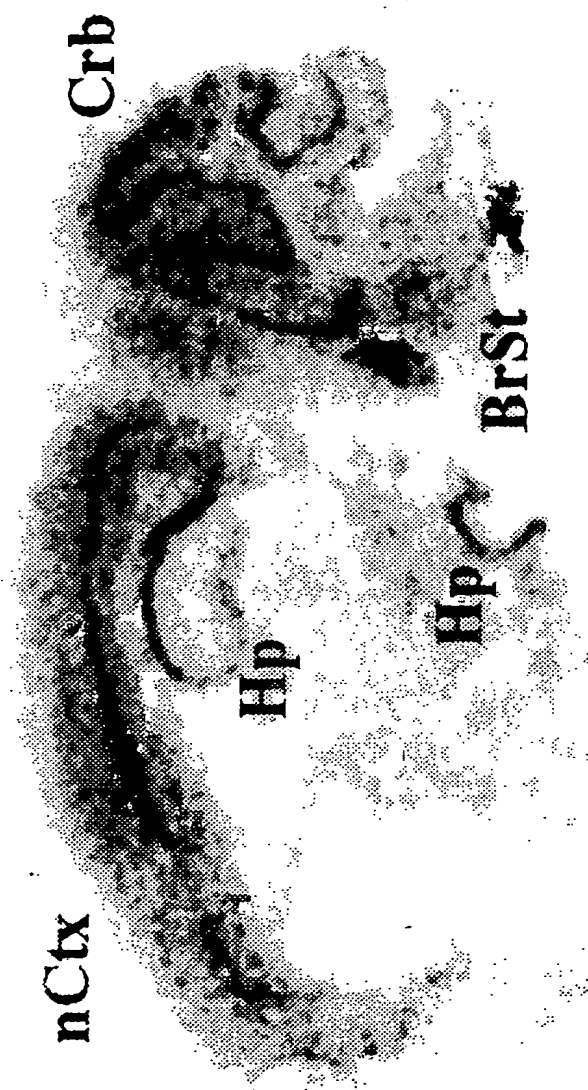
6/31

FIG. 3

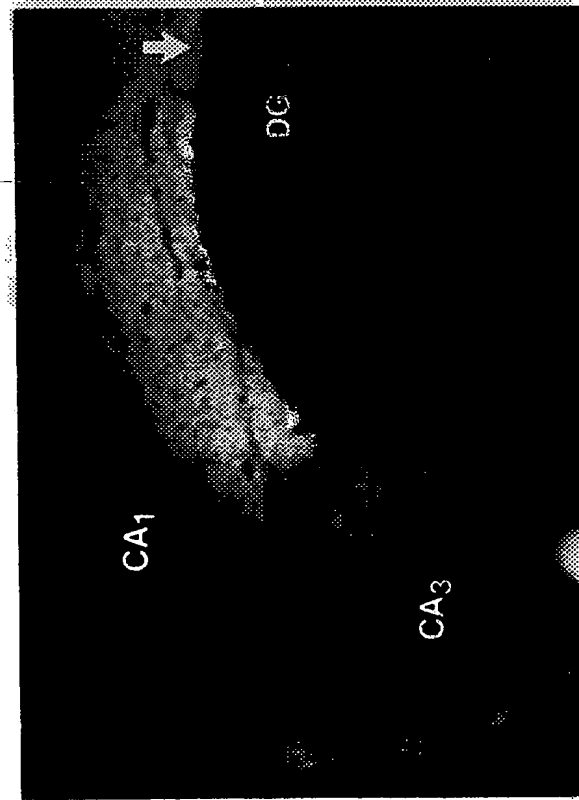
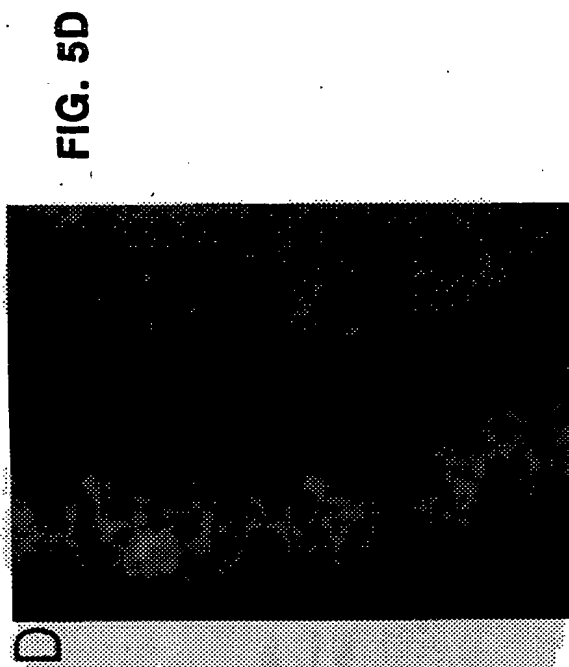
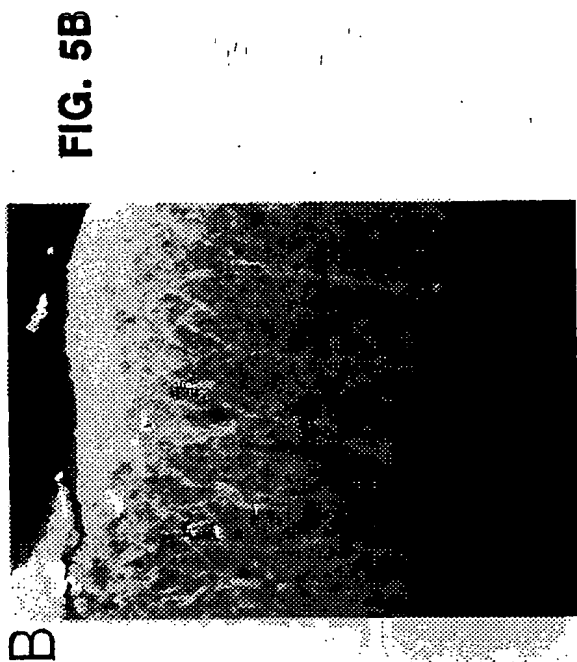


7/31

FIG. 4



8/31



9/31

FIG. 5F

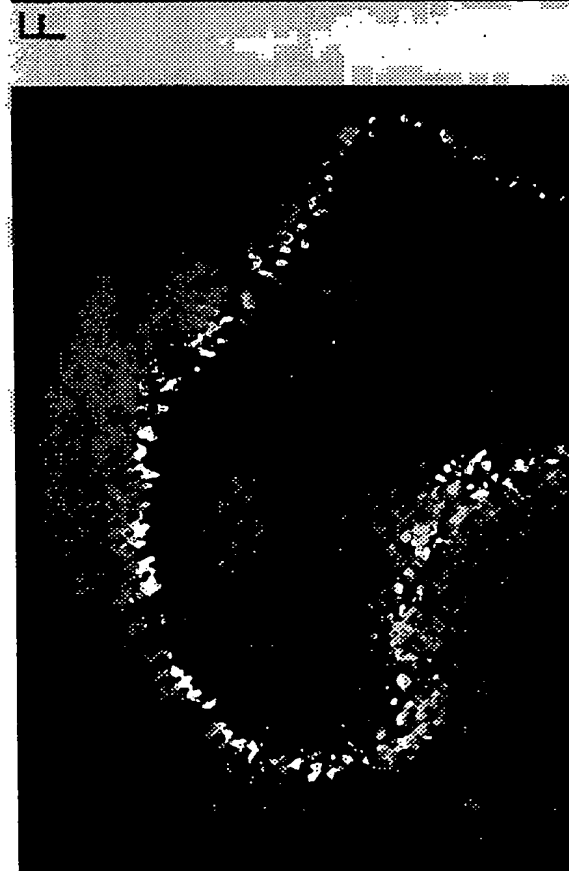


FIG. 5E

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10/31

FIG. 6A

1 2 3 4 5

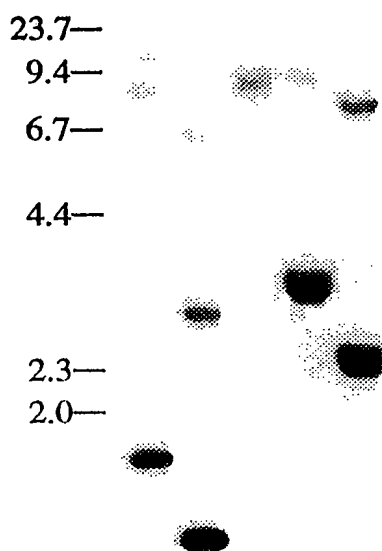
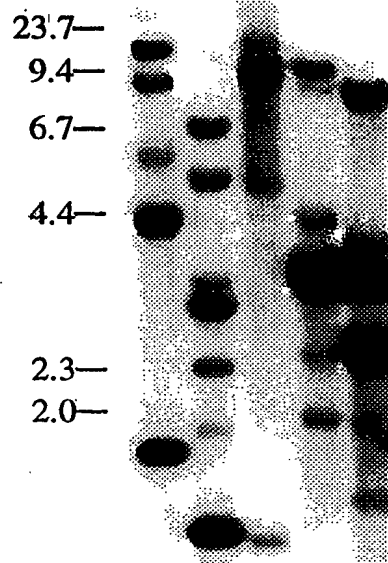
T<sub>m</sub> - 8 °C

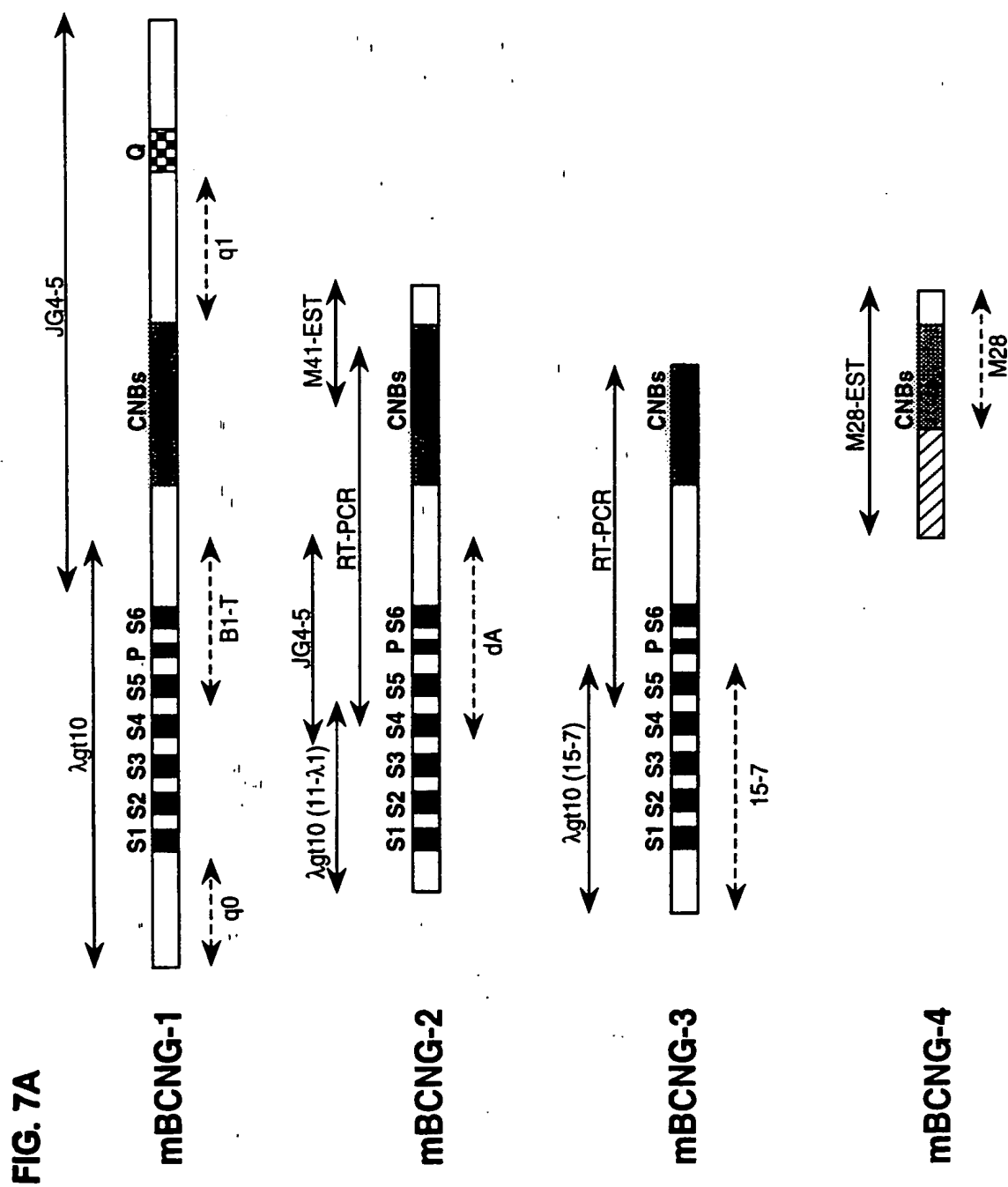
FIG. 6B

1 2 3 4 5

T<sub>m</sub> - 33 °C



11/31



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

12/31

FIG. 7B

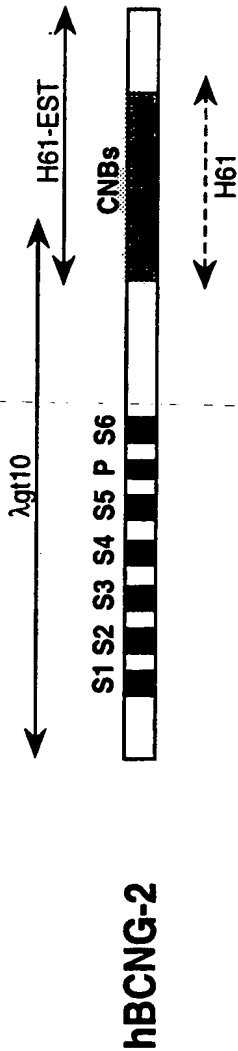
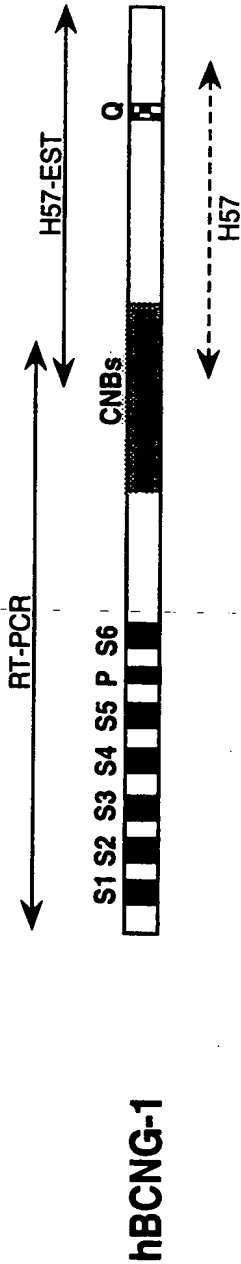


FIG. 7C

	mBCNG-2	mBCNG-3	hBCNG-1	hBCNG-2
mBCNG-1	84 %	86 %	100 %	84 %
mBCNG-2		89 %	84 %	98 %
mBCNG-3			86 %	89 %
hBCNG-1				84 %

13/31

FIG. 8A

mBCNG-1	100	MEGGKPNASNSRDCGNSVFPSPKAPATGVAADKRLGTPPRGGAAGKEHNSVCFKVDGGGGEPPAGSFEDAGPRQYCFMQRQFTSMLOPGVNFSL	
mBCNG-2			
mBCNG-3			
mBCNG-4			
hBCNG-1		CxQPSADTAIKVEGGAAAxHILPEAxVRLG-S-----GA-----	
hBCNG-2			
		EEAGPAGEPRGS-AS-----GAL-----	
mBCNG-1	200	RMFGSQKAVEKEQERVKTAGFWIHPIYSDFRFDWDLIMLVGNLVIIPVGITFTTQTTPTWIIFNVASDTVFLLDLINFRIGTVNEDSSEIILDPK	
mBCNG-2			
mBCNG-3			
mBCNG-4			
hBCNG-1			
hBCNG-2			
mBCNG-1	300	VIRKMYLKSFWDFISSIPVDYIFLIVEKGMDSVYKTARALRIVRTKILSLRLRLSLRYIHQWEEIFHMTYDLASAVVRIFNLIQMLLCHW	
mBCNG-2			
mBCNG-3			
mBCNG-4			
hBCNG-1			
hBCNG-2			
mBCNG-1	400	DGCLQFLVPLQLQDFPDCWVSLNEMWDSWCKQYSYALFKAMSHMLCIGYGAGAPVNSDLATMLSMVTGATCYAMFVGHATALIQSLSRRQYQEKY	
mBCNG-2			
mBCNG-3			
mBCNG-4			
hBCNG-1			
hBCNG-2			
mBCNG-1	500	KQVEQYMSFHLPADMRQKIDHYEYRQCKIFDEENILSELNDPLREETVFNFCRLVATWPLFANADPNFVTAMLSKLFQVPGDYIIRBGAVGRK	
mBCNG-2			
mBCNG-3			
mBCNG-4			
hBCNG-1			
hBCNG-2			

**FIG. 8B**

600

mBCNG-1  
mBCNG-2  
mBCNG-3  
mBCNG-4  
hBCNG-1  
hBCNG-2

700

mBCNG-1  
mBCNG-2  
mBCNG-3  
mBCNG-4  
hBCNG-1  
hBCNG-2

300

mBCNG-1  
mBCNG-2  
mBCNG-3  
mBCNG-4  
hBCNG-1  
hBCNG-2

000

mBCNG-1  
mBCNG-2  
mBCNG-3  
mBCNG-4  
hBCNG-1  
hBCNG-2

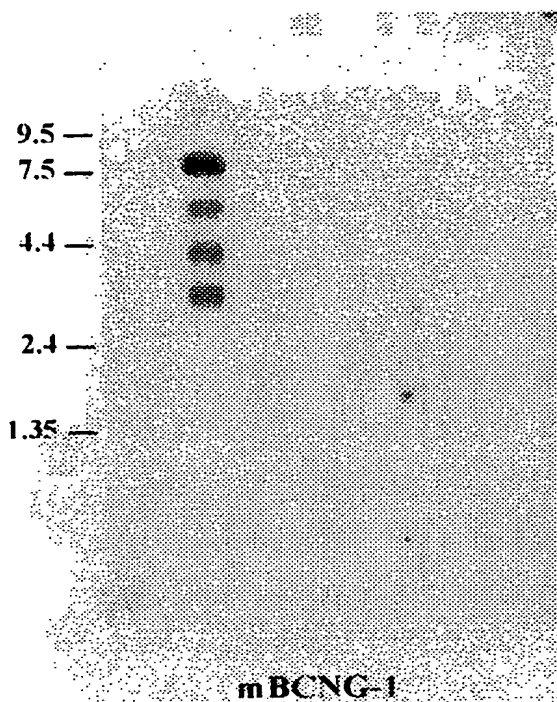
**AEKPRFASNL \***

mBCNG-1  
mBCNG-2  
mBCNG-3  
mBCNG-4  
hBCNG-1  
hBCNG-2

15/31

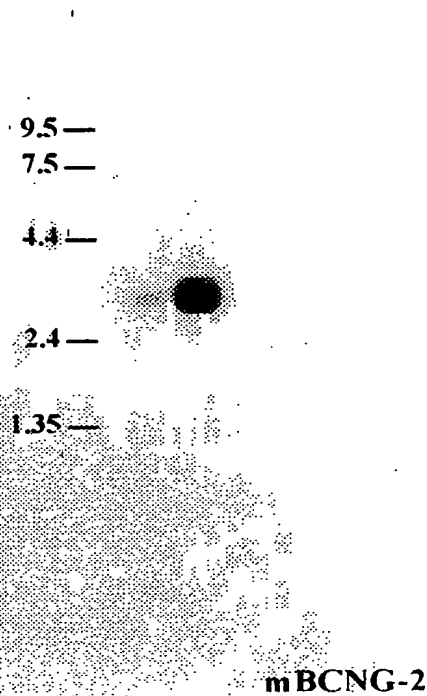
**FIG. 9A**

He Br Sp Lu Li Mu Ki Te



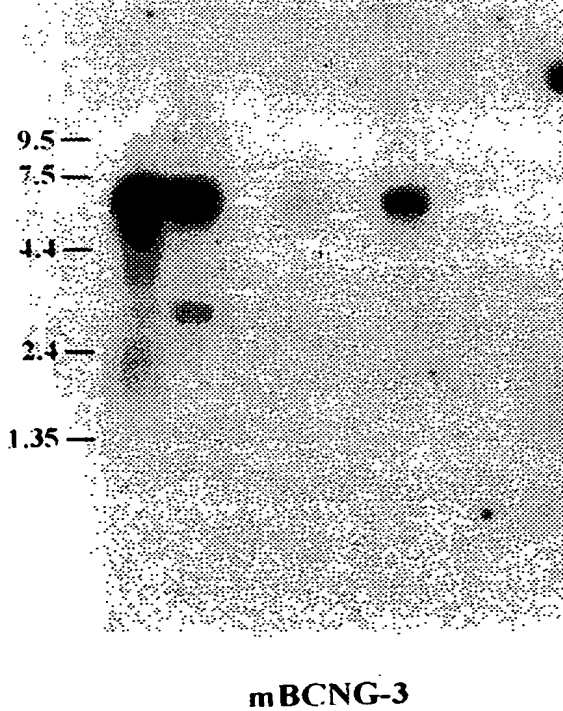
**FIG. 9B**

He Br Sp Lu Li Mu Ki Te



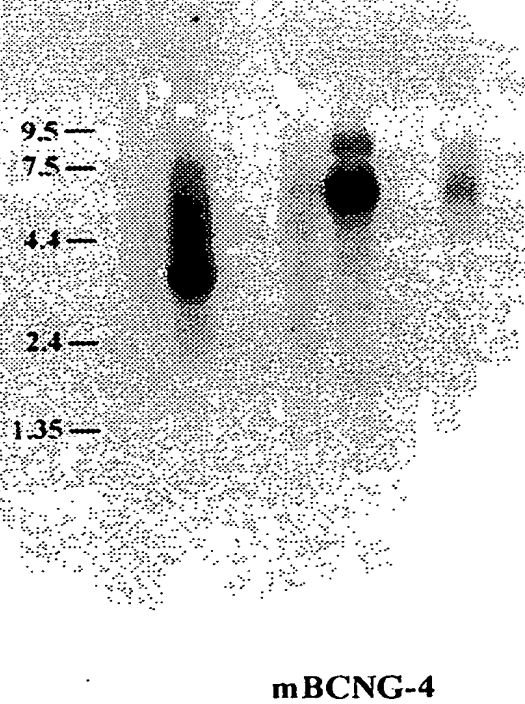
**FIG. 9C**

He Br S Lu Li Mu Ki Te



**FIG. 9D**

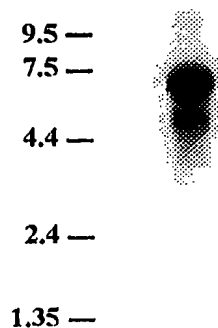
He Br S Lu Li Mu Ki Te



16/31

**FIG. 10A**

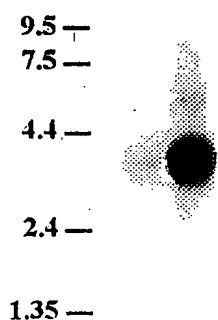
He Br Pl Lu Li Mu Ki Pa



**hBCNG-1**

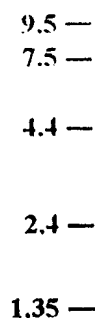
**FIG. 10B**

He Br Pl Lu Li Mu Ki Pa



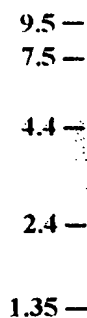
**hBCNG-2**

Am Cn CC Hi Br SN Sn Th



**hBCNG-1**  
**FIG. 10C**

Am Cn CC Hi Br SN Sn Th

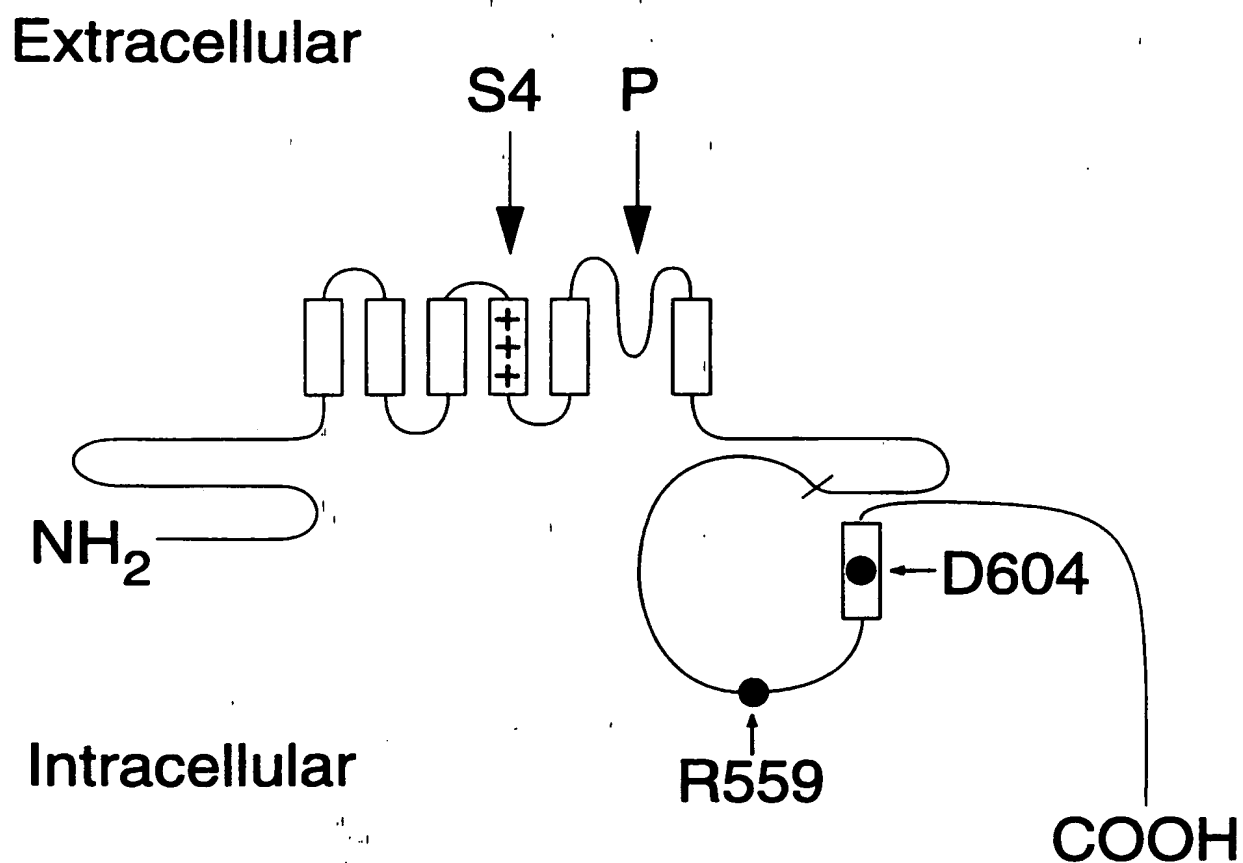


**hBCNG-2**  
**FIG. 10D**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

17/31

FIG. 11



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

18/31

FIG. 12

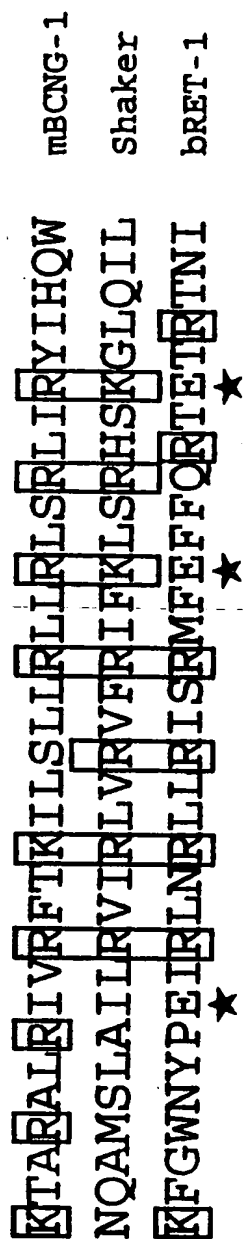




FIG. 13A

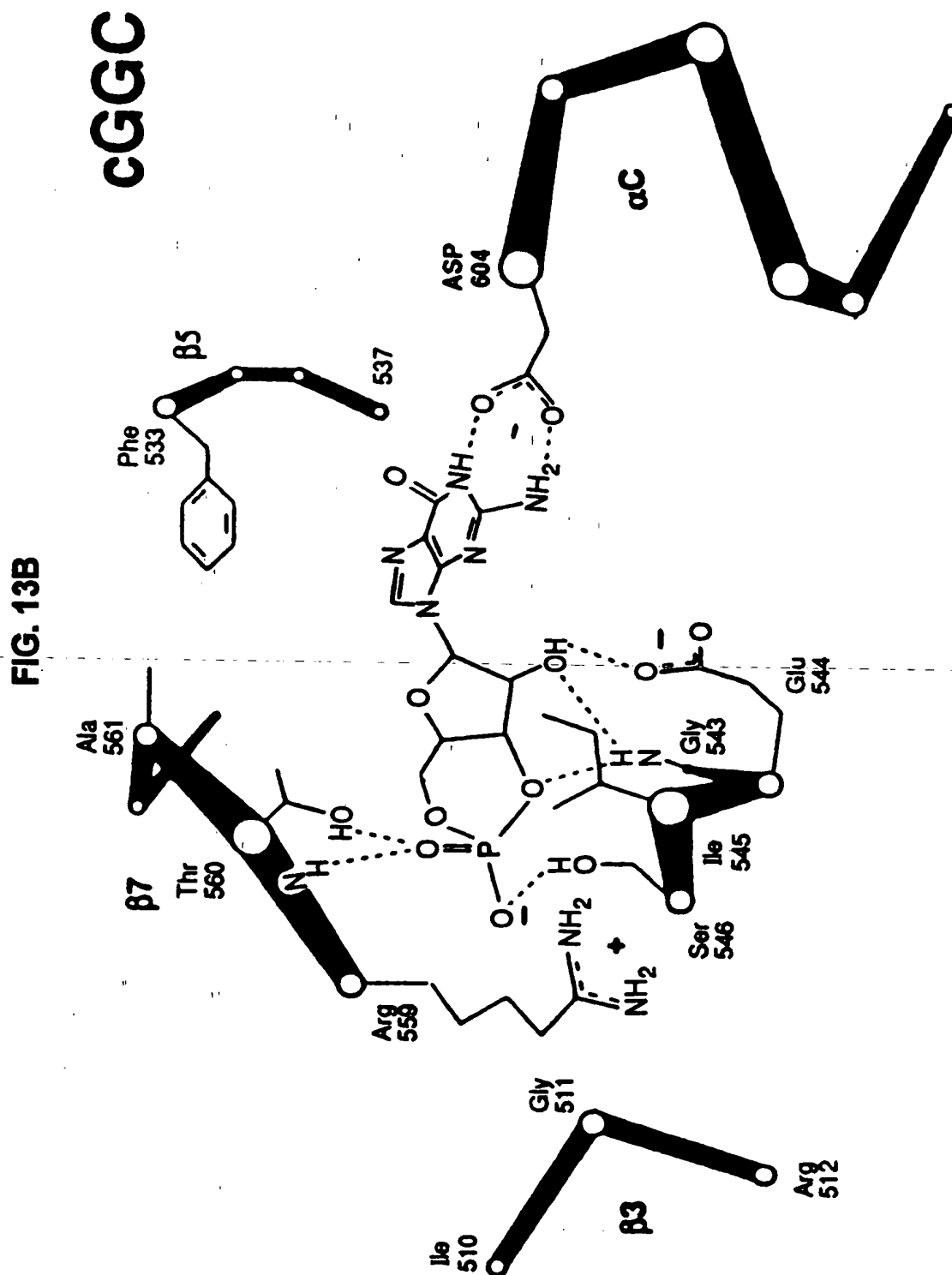
	$\alpha$ A	$\beta$ 1	$\beta$ 2	*	$\beta$ 3	*	$\beta$ 4	$\beta$ 5	$\beta$ 6	*
mBCNG-1	P N F V T A M L S K L R F F E V F Q P G D Y I I R E G A V G K K M Y F I Q H G	V A G V I T K S S	- - K E M K L T D G	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - G G D S F F G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E
CAP	D P T L E W S D I F D A M F P V S F I A G E T V I I Q Q G G D E G P G D E M Y C F I L V S	G S V A V L I K D E E	- - G K E M A T S V G E	- - G G D S F F G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E
PKAa	D N E R L T V A D A L E P P V Q V Y S P G D Y I I C R T G E S I D S L C Y I L V S	G S V A V L I K D E E	- - G K E M A T S V G E	- - G G D S F F G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E
PKAb	K W E R L T V A D A L E P P V Q V Y S P G D Y I I C R T G E S I D S L C Y I L V S	G S V A V L I K D E E	- - G K E M A T S V G E	- - G G D S F F G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E
bRET1	A G L L L V E L L A M H F M S D I D A E Y	G S V A V L I K D E E	- - G K E M A T S V G E	- - G G D S F F G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E
IOLF1	D G C L L R A L V S D I D A E Y	G S V A V L I K D E E	- - G K E M A T S V G E	- - G G D S F F G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E
dEAG	R N F L F Q L V S D I D A E Y	G S V A V L I K D E E	- - G K E M A T S V G E	- - G G D S F F G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E	- - S Y F I G G E E
KAT1										

	$\alpha$ B	$\beta$ 7	$\beta$ 8	$\alpha$ C
mBCNG-1	I C L L T - - K G - - - - -	R I T A S V R A D T Y C C E V A E G I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	L Y S E I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	A I D R R L D R I G K K N V G
CAP	L G L L F E - - - - -	R I T A S V R A D T Y C C E V A E G I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	L Y S E I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	A I D R R L D R I G K K N V G
PKAa	L A L L I Y - - - - -	R I T A S V R A D T Y C C E V A E G I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	L Y S E I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	A I D R R L D R I G K K N V G
PKAb	I A L L I Y - - - - -	R I T A S V R A D T Y C C E V A E G I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	L Y S E I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	A I D R R L D R I G K K N V G
bRET1	I S I L L N - - - - -	R I T A S V R A D T Y C C E V A E G I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	L Y S E I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	A I D R R L D R I G K K N V G
IOLF1	Q F W K D Y - - - - -	R I T A S V R A D T Y C C E V A E G I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	L Y S E I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	A I D R R L D R I G K K N V G
dEAG	V G V L Y - - - - -	R I T A S V R A D T Y C C E V A E G I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	L Y S E I S S Y K K S R F R R Q L I Q M G S C S D D A Q K K N V G	A I D R R L D R I G K K N V G
KAT1				

↑  
D604

↑  
R559

20/31



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



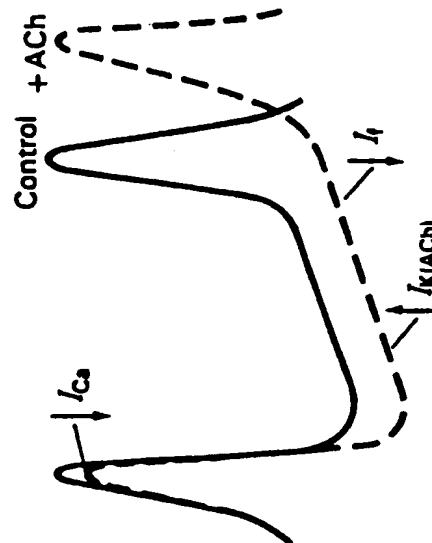
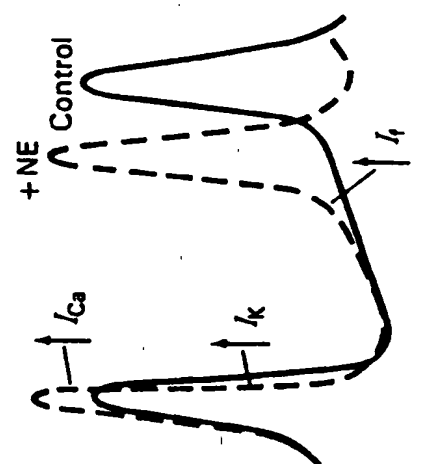
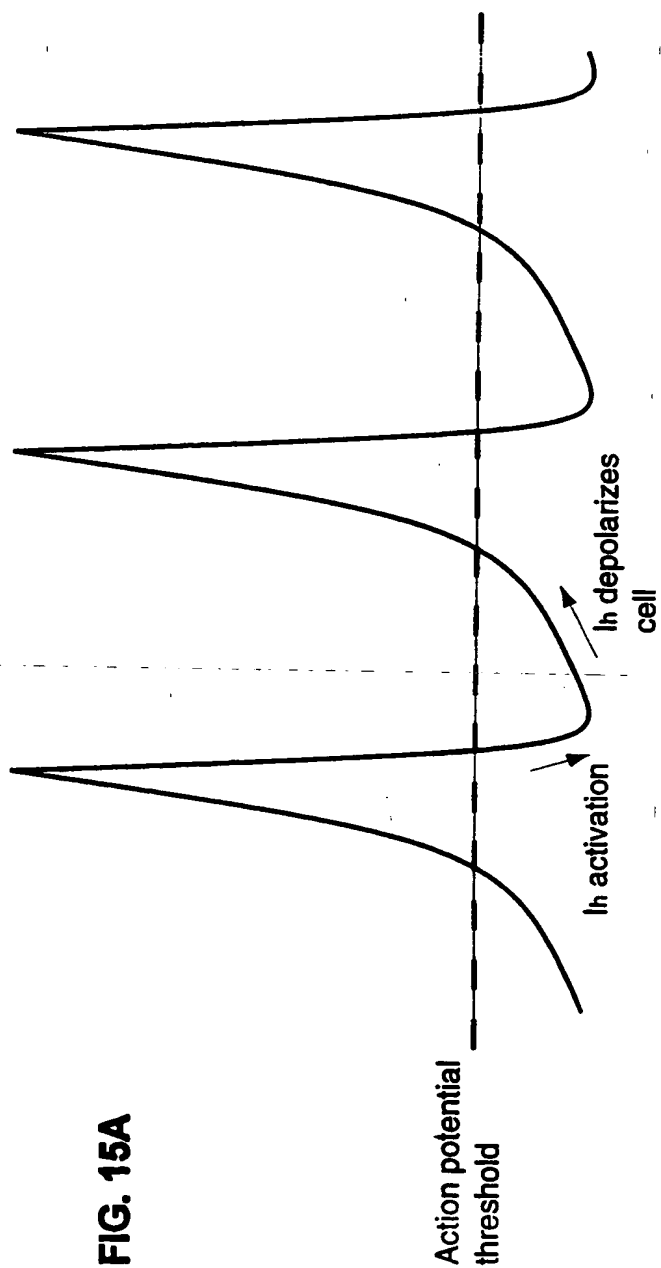


FIG. 16A

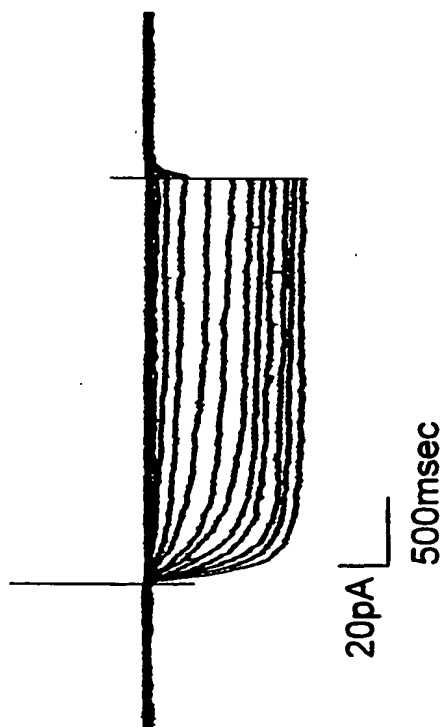


FIG. 16B

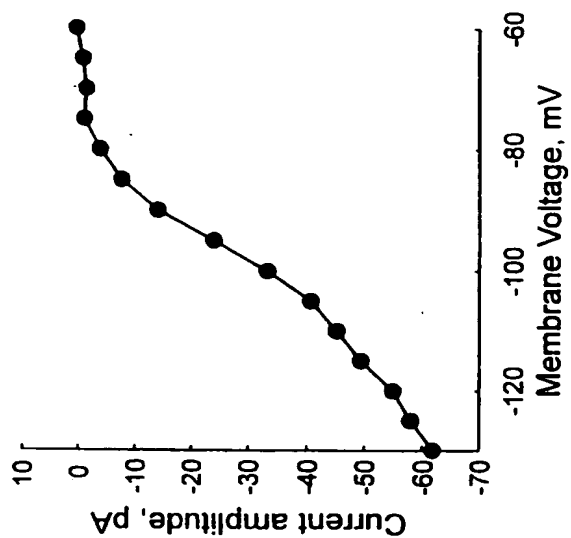


FIG. 16C

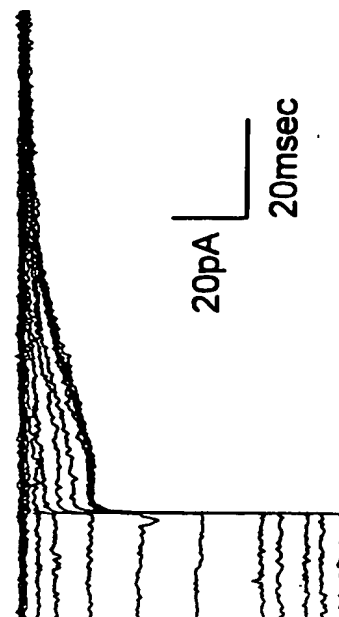
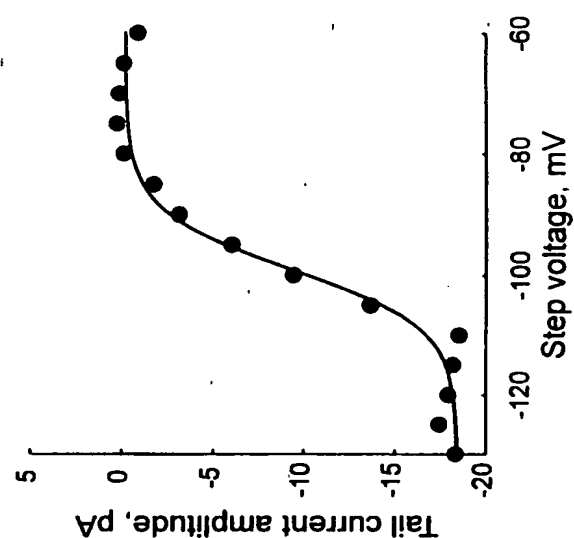


FIG. 16D



24/31

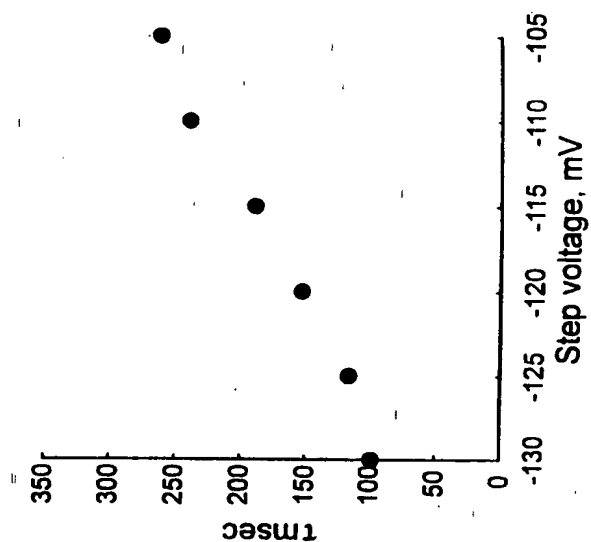
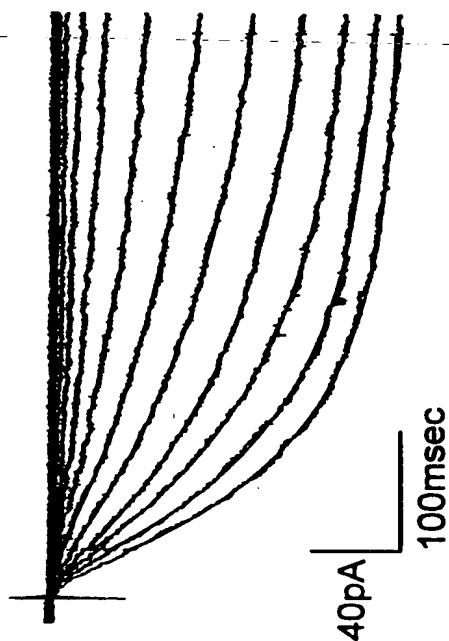


FIG. 16F

FIG. 16E



25/31

FIG. 17B

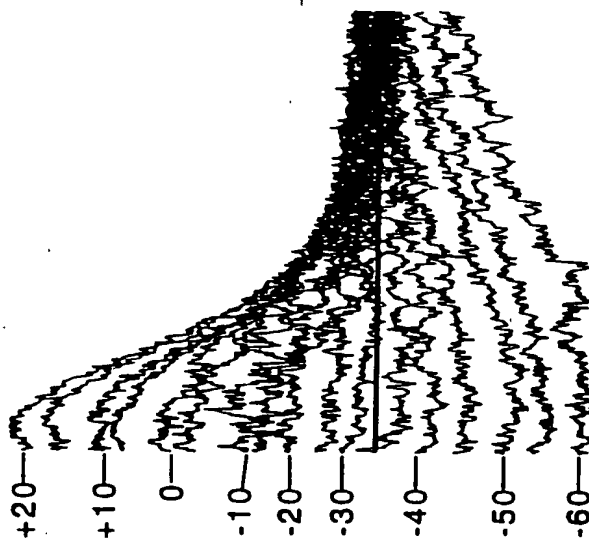
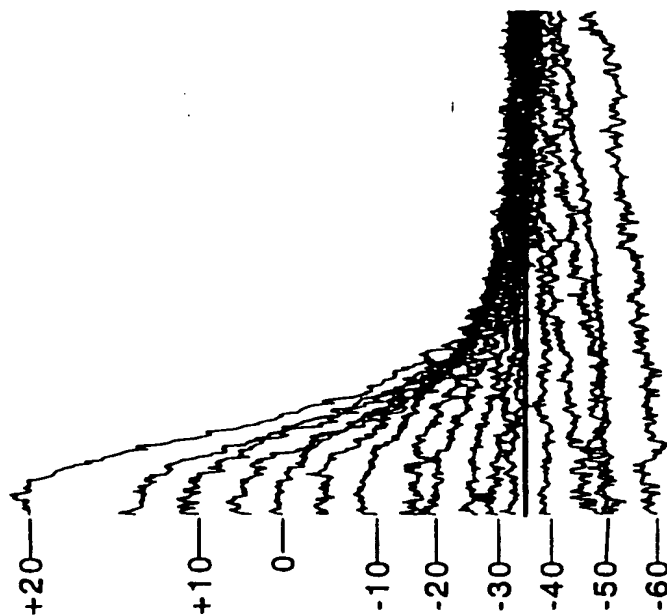
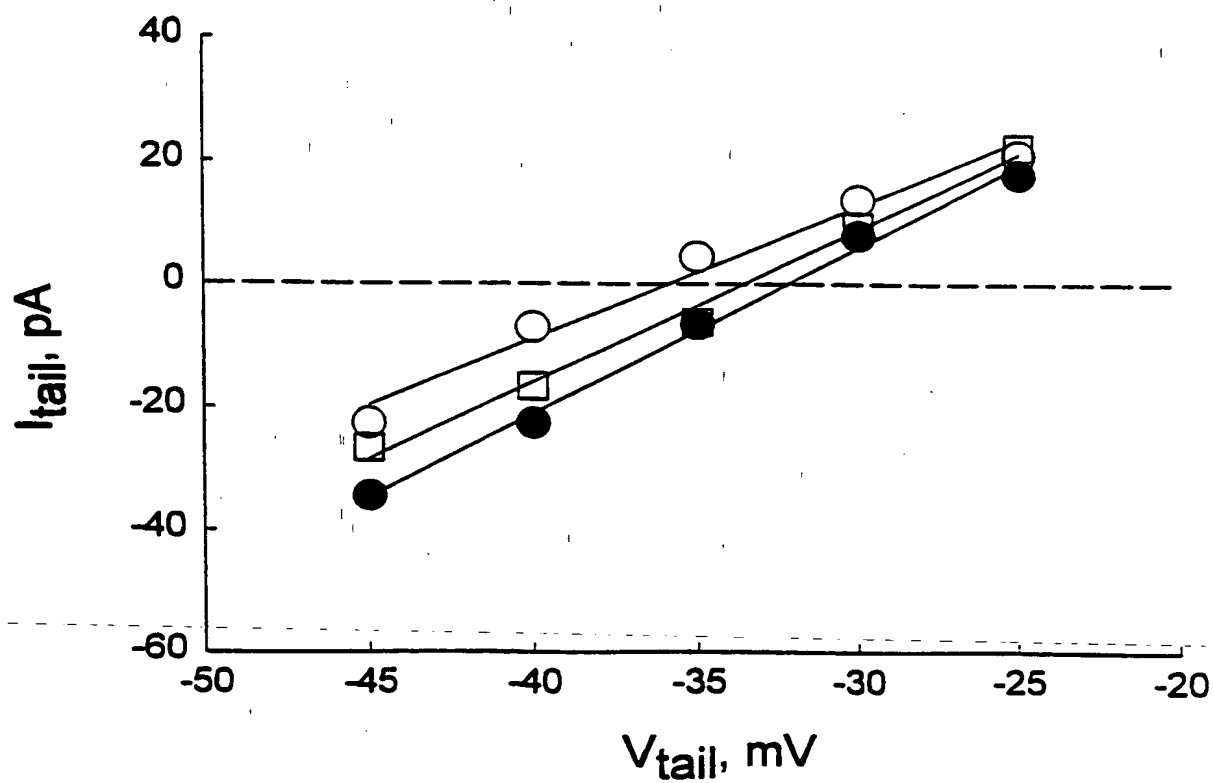


FIG. 17A



26/31

FIG. 17C





27/31

FIG. 18A

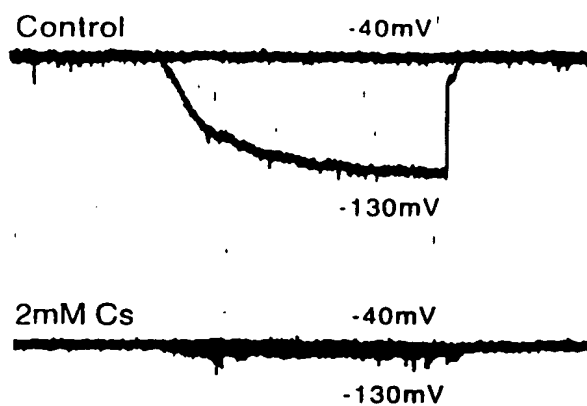
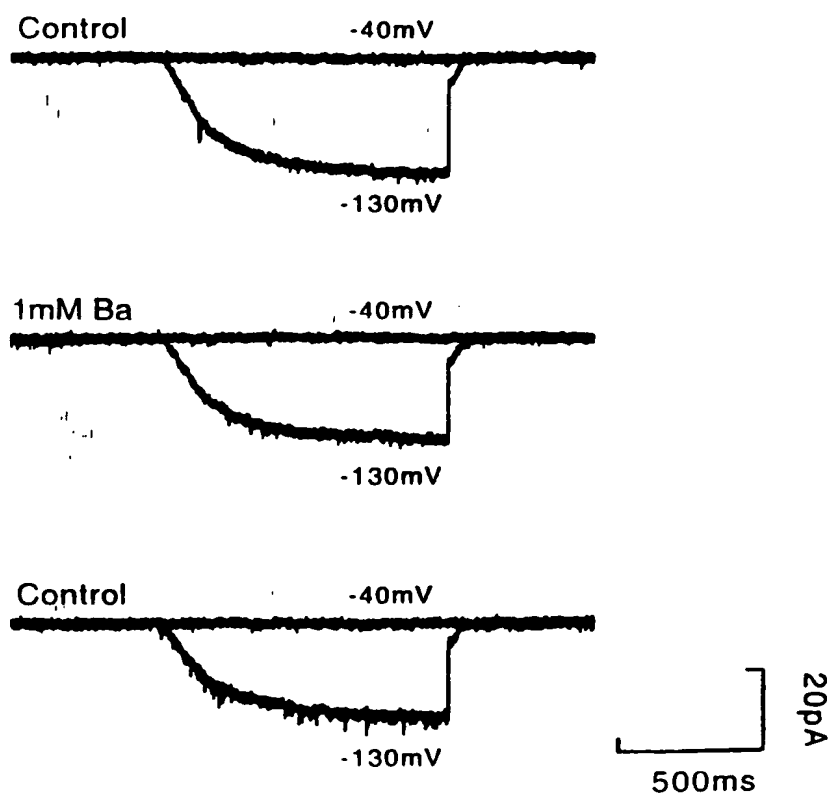
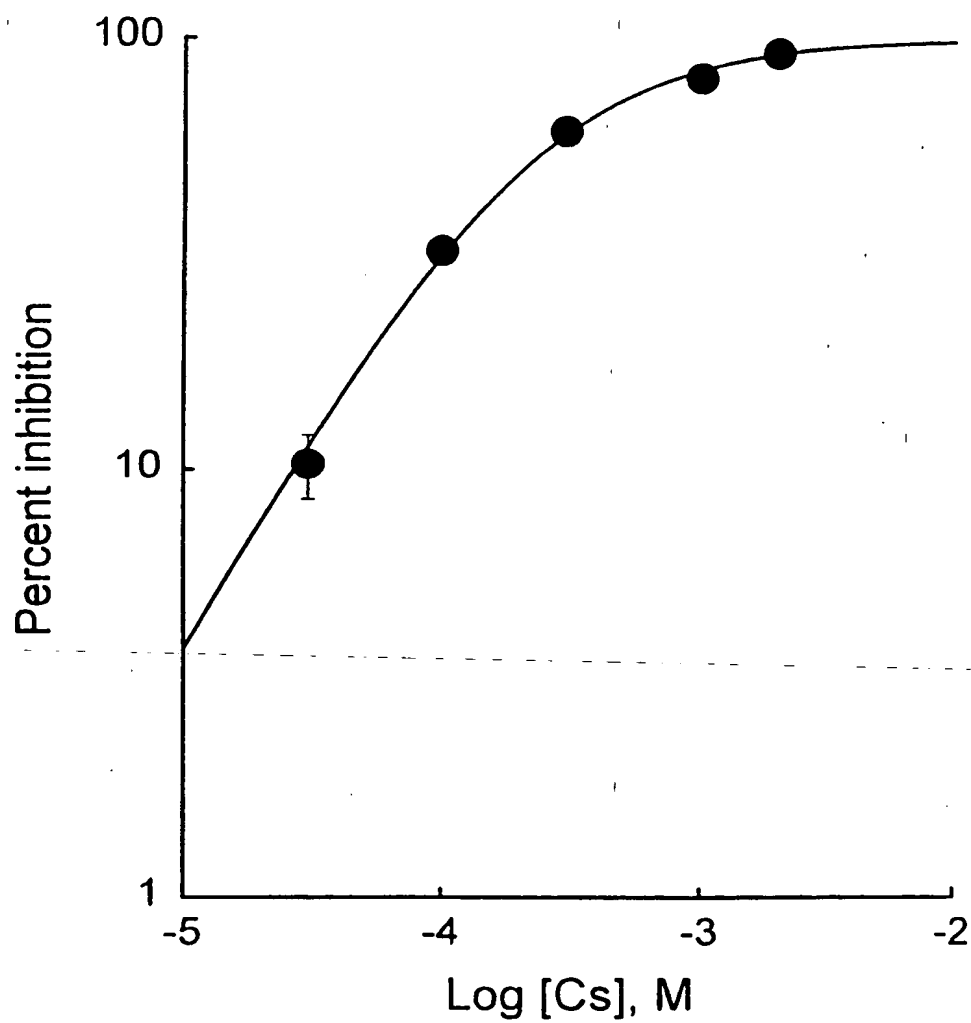


FIG. 18B



28/31

FIG. 18C



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

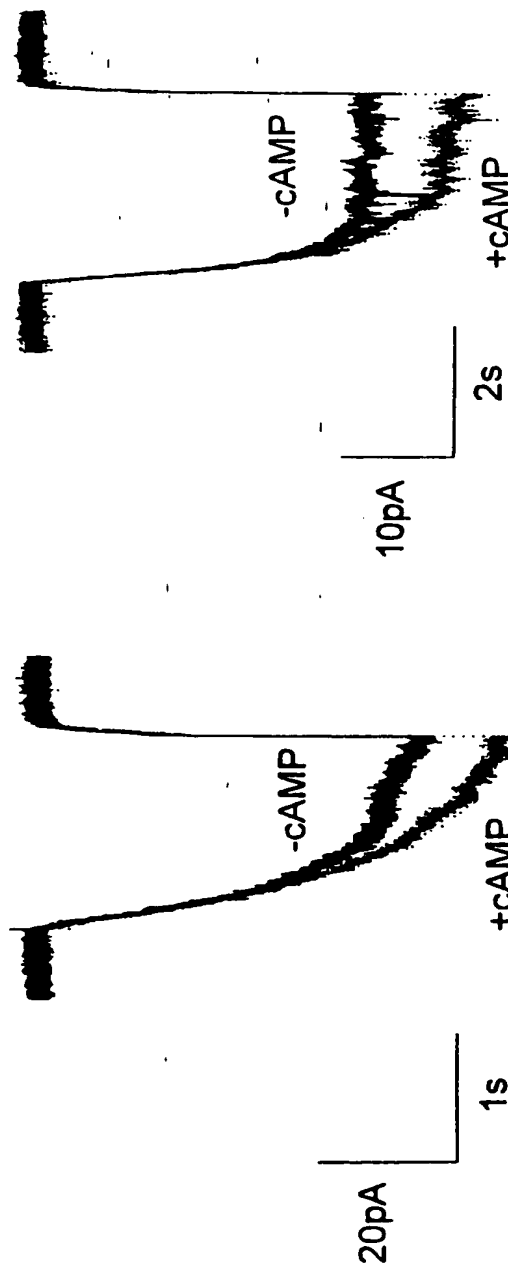
29/31

FIG. 19A

FIG. 19B

1  $\mu$ M cAMP

30  $\mu$ M cAMP



30/31

FIG. 19D

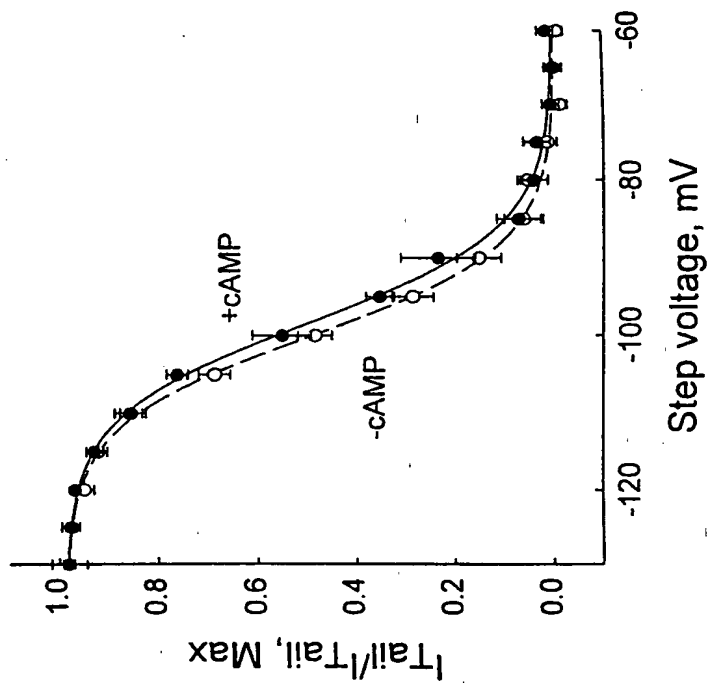
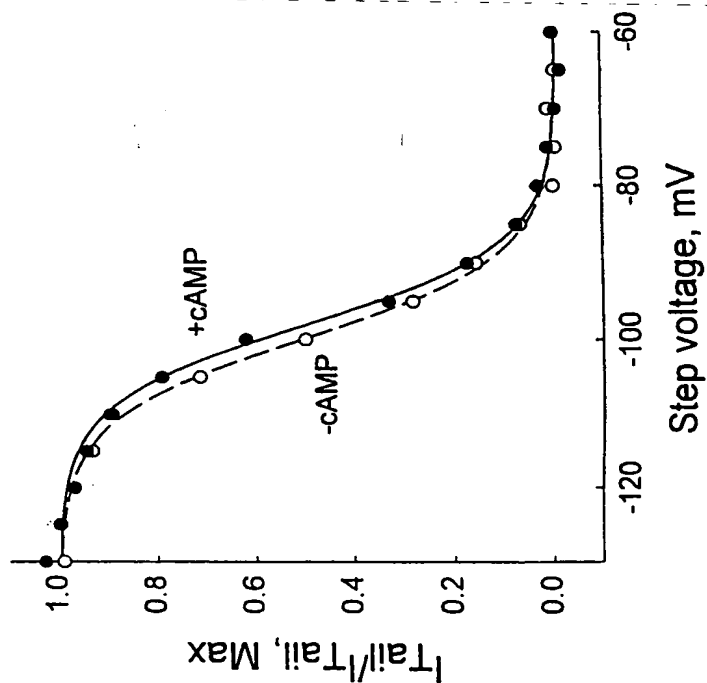


FIG. 19C



31/31

FIG. 20A

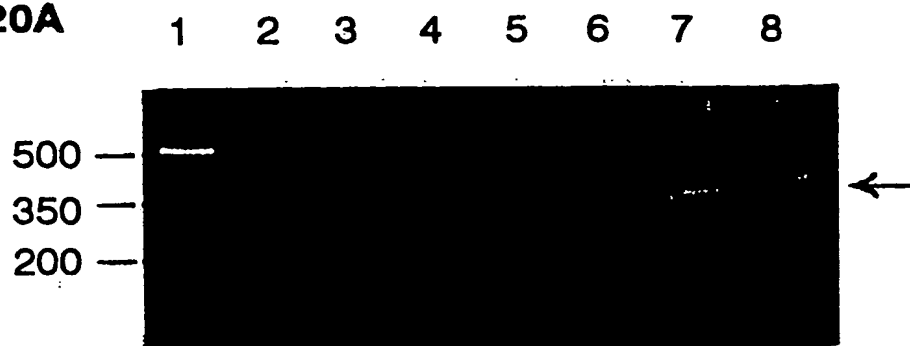


FIG. 20B



FIG. 20C



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(i) APPLICANT: Kandel, Eric R  
Siegelbaum, Steven A  
Santoro, Bina  
Tibbs, Gareth R  
Bartsch, Dusan  
Grant, Seth

(ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: BRAIN CYCLIC NUCLEOTIDE CHANNELS AND  
USES THEREOF

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 34

## (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

(A) ADDRESSEE: Cooper & Dunham, LLP  
(B) STREET: 1185 Avenue of the Americas  
(C) CITY: New York  
(D) STATE: NY  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) ZIP: 10036

## (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

(A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS  
(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30

## (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER:  
(B) FILING DATE:  
(C) CLASSIFICATION:

## (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

(A) NAME: White, John P  
(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 28,678  
(C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 0575-54806

## (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

(A) TELEPHONE: (212) 278-0400  
(B) TELEFAX: (212) 391-0525

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 2733 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

ATGGAAGGCG	GCGGCAAACC	CAACTCCGCG	TCCAACAGCC	GCGACGATGG	CAACAGCGTC	60
TTCCCCCTCCA	AGGCGCCCGC	GACGGGGCCG	GTGGCGGCCG	ACAAGCGCCT	GGGGACCCCG	120
CCGAGGGGCG	GCGCGGCCGG	GAAGGAACAT	GGCAACTCCG	TGTGCTTCAA	GGTGGACGGC	180
GGCGGAGGAG	AGGAGCCGGC	GGGCAGCTTC	GAGGATGCCG	AGGGGCCCCG	GCGGCAGTAT	240
GGTTTCATGC	AGAGGCAGTT	CACCTCCATG	CTGCAGCCTG	GGGTCAACAA	ATTCTCCCTC	300
CGCATGTTTG	GGAGCCAGAA	GGCGGTGGAG	AAGGAGCAGG	AAAGGGTTAA	AACTGCAGGC	360
TTCTGGATTA	TCCATCCGTA	CAGTGA CTTC	AGGTTTTATT	GGGATTTAAT	CATGCTTATA	420
ATGATGGTTG	GAAATTTGGT	CATCATACCA	GTTGGAATCA	CGTTCCTCAC	AGAGCAGACG	480
ACAACACCGT	GGATTATTTT	CAACGTGGCA	TCCGATACTG	TTTTCTGT	GGACTTAATC	540
ATGAATTTTA	GGACTGGGAC	TGTCAATGAA	GACAGCTCGG	AAATCATCCT	GGACCCTAAA	600
GTGATCAAGA	TGAATTATTT	AAAAGCTGG	TTTGTGGTGG	ACTTCATCTC	ATCGATCCCG	660
GTGGATTATA	TCTTTCTCAT	TGTAGAGAAA	GGGATGGACT	CAGAAGTTTA	CAAGACAGCC	720
AGAGCACTTC	GTATCGTGAG	GTTTACAAAA	ATTCTCAGTC	TCTTGCGGTT	ATTACGCCTT	780
TCAAGGTAA	TCAGATACAT	ACACCAGTGG	GAAGAGATAT	TCCACATGAC	CTATGACCTC	840
GCCAGTGCTG	TGGTGAGGAT	CTTCAACCTC	ATTGGCATGA	TGCTGCTTCT	GTGCCACTGG	900
GATGGCTGTC	TTCAGTTCCT	GGTTCCCCTG	CTGCAGGACT	TCCCACCAGA	TTGCTGGGTT	960
TCTCTGAATG	AAATGGTTAA	TGATTCTGG	GGAAAACAAT	ATTCCTACGC	ACTCTTCAA	1020
GCTATGAGTC	ACATGCTGTG	CATTGGTTAT	GGCGCCCAAG	CCCCTGTCAG	CATGTCTGAC	1080
CTCTGGATTA	CCATGCTGAG	CATGATTGTG	GGCGCCACCT	GCTACGCAAT	GTTTGTGGC	1140
CATGCCACAG	CTTTGATCCA	GTCTTTGGAC	TCTTCAAGGA	GGCAGTATCA	AGAGAAGTAT	1200
AAGCAAGTAG	AGCAATACAT	GTCAATCCAC	AAGTTACCAG	CTGACATGCG	CCAGAAGATA	1260
CATGATTACT	ATGAGCACCG	ATACCAAGGC	AAGATCTTCG	ATGAAGAAAA	TATTCTCAGT	1320
GAGCTTAATG	ATCCTCTGAG	AGAGGAAATA	GTCAACTTCA	ACTGCCGGAA	ACTGGTGGCT	1380
ACTATGCCTC	TTTTTGCTAA	CGCCGATCCC	AATTTCGTGA	CGGCCATGCT	GAGCAAGCTG	1440
AGATTTGAGG	TGTTCCAGCC	CGGAGACTAT	ATCATTCGAG	AAGGAGCTGT	GGGAAGAAA	1500
ATGTATTTCA	TCCAGCACGG	TGTTGCTGGC	GTTATCACCA	AGTCCAGTAA	AGAAATGAAG	1560
CTGACAGATG	GCTCTTACTT	CGGAGAGATA	TGCCTGCTGA	CCAAGGGCCG	GCGCACTGCC	1620
AGTGTCCGAG	CTGATACCTA	CTGTCGTCTT	TACTCCCTTT	CGGTGGACAA	TTTCAATGAG	1680
GTCTTGAGG	AATATCCAAT	GATGAGAAGA	GCCTTTGAGA	CAGTTGCTAT	TGACCGACTC	1740
GATCGGATAG	GCAAGAAAAA	CTCTATTCTC	CTGCAGAAGT	TCCAGAAGGA	TCTAAACACT	1800
GGTGTTTTCA	ACAACCAGGA	GAACGAGATC	CTGAAGCAGA	TCGTGAAGCA	TGACCGAGAG	1860

```

ATGGGTACAAG CTATCCCTCC AATCAACTAT CCTCAAATGA CAGCCCTCAA CTGCACATCT 1920
TCAACCACCA CCCCACCTC CCGCATGAGG ACCCAATCTC CGCCAGTCTA CACCGCAACC 1980
AGCCTGTCTC ACAGCAATCT GCACTCACCC AGTCCCAGCA CACAGACGCC CCAACCCTCA 2040
GCCATCCTTT CACCCTGCTC CTATACCACA GCAGTCTGCA GTCCTCCTAT ACAGAGCCCC 2100
CTGGCCACAC GAACTTTCCA TTATGCCTCT CCCACTGCGT CCCAGCTGTC ACTCATGCAG 2160
CAGCCTCAGC AGCAACTACC GCAGTCCCAG GTACAGCAGA CTCAGACTCA GACTCAGCAG 2220
CAGCAGCAGC AACAGCAGCA GCAGCAGCAG CAGCAACAGC AACAACAGCA GCAGCAGCAG 2280
CAGCAGCAGC AGCAGCAGCA GCAGCAGCAG CAGCAGCAGC AGCAGCCACA GACACCTGGT 2340
AGCTCCACAC CGAAAATGA AGTGCACAAG AGCACACAAG CCCTTCATAA CACCAACCTG 2400
ACCAAAGAAG TCAGGCCCTT TTCCGCTCG CAGCCTTCTC TGCCCCATGA GGTCTCCACT 2460
TTGATCTCCA GACCTCATCC CACTGTGGGC GAATCCCTGG CCTCTATCCC TCAACCCGTG 2520
GCAGCAGTCC ACAGCACTGG CCTTCAGGCA GGGAGCAGGA GCACAGTGCC ACAACGTGTC 2580
ACCTTGTTC GACAGATGTC CTCGGGAGCC ATCCCCCACA ACCGAGGAGT GCCTCCAGCA 2640
CCCCCTCCAC CAGCAGCTGT GCAGAGAGAG TCTCCCTCAG TCCTAAATAC AGACCCAGAT 2700
GCAGAAAAAC CCCGTTTTGC TTCGAATTTA TGA 2733

```

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 910 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

```

Met Glu Gly Gly Gly Lys Pro Asn Ser Ala Ser Asn Ser Arg Asp Asp
1           5           10           15
Gly Asn Ser Val Phe Pro Ser Lys Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Pro Val Ala
20           25           30
Ala Asp Lys Arg Leu Gly Thr Pro Pro Arg Gly Gly Ala Ala Gly Lys
35           40           45
Glu His Gly Asn Ser Val Cys Phe Lys Val Asp Gly Gly Gly Gly Glu
50           55           60
Glu Pro Ala Gly Ser Phe Glu Asp Ala Glu Gly Pro Arg Arg Gln Tyr
65           70           75           80
Gly Phe Met Gln Arg Gln Phe Thr Ser Met Leu Gln Pro Gly Val Asn
85           90           95

```



Lys Phe Ser Leu Arg Met Phe Gly Ser Gln Lys Ala Val Glu Lys Glu  
 100 105 110  
 Gln Glu Arg Val Lys Thr Ala Gly Phe Trp Ile Ile His Pro Tyr Ser  
 115 120 125  
 Asp Phe Arg Phe Tyr Trp Asp Leu Ile Met Leu Ile Met Met Val Gly  
 130 135 140  
 Asn Leu Val Ile Ile Pro Val Gly Ile Thr Phe Phe Thr Glu Gln Thr  
 145 150 155 160  
 Thr Thr Pro Trp Ile Ile Phe Asn Val Ala Ser Asp Thr Val Phe Leu  
 165 170 175  
 Leu Asp Leu Ile Met Asn Phe Arg Thr Gly Thr Val Asn Glu Asp Ser  
 180 185 190  
 Ser Glu Ile Ile Leu Asp Pro Lys Val Ile Lys Met Asn Tyr Leu Lys  
 195 200 205  
 Ser Trp Phe Val Val Asp Phe Ile Ser Ser Ile Pro Val Asp Tyr Ile  
 210 215 220  
 Phe Leu Ile Val Glu Lys Gly Met Asp Ser Glu Val Tyr Lys Thr Ala  
 225 230 235 240  
 Arg Ala Leu Arg Ile Val Arg Phe Thr Lys Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Arg  
 245 250 255  
 Leu Leu Arg Leu Ser Arg Leu Ile Arg Tyr Ile His Gln Trp Glu Glu  
 260 265 270  
 Ile Phe His Met Thr Tyr Asp Leu Ala Ser Ala Val Val Arg Ile Phe  
 275 280 285  
 Asn Leu Ile Gly Met Met Leu Leu Leu Cys His Trp Asp Gly Cys Leu  
 290 295 300  
 Gln Phe Leu Val Pro Leu Leu Gln Asp Phe Pro Pro Asp Cys Trp Val  
 305 310 315 320  
 Ser Leu Asn Glu Met Val Asn Asp Ser Trp Gly Lys Gln Tyr Ser Tyr  
 325 330 335  
 Ala Leu Phe Lys Ala Met Ser His Met Leu Cys Ile Gly Tyr Gly Ala  
 340 345 350  
 Gln Ala Pro Val Ser Met Ser Asp Leu Trp Ile Thr Met Leu Ser Met  
 355 360 365  
 Ile Val Gly Ala Thr Cys Tyr Ala Met Phe Val Gly His Ala Thr Ala  
 370 375 380  
 Leu Ile Gln Ser Leu Asp Ser Ser Arg Arg Gln Tyr Gln Glu Lys Tyr  
 385 390 395 400  
 Lys Gln Val Glu Gln Tyr Met Ser Phe His Lys Leu Pro Ala Asp Met  
 405 410 415  
 Arg Gln Lys Ile His Asp Tyr Tyr Glu His Arg Tyr Gln Gly Lys Ile  
 420 425 430



Gln Gln Gln Gln Gln Gln Gln Pro Gln Thr Pro Gly Ser Ser Thr Pro  
 770 775 780  
 Lys Asn Glu Val His Lys Ser Thr Gln Ala Leu His Asn Thr Asn Leu  
 785 790 795 800  
 Thr Lys Glu Val Arg Pro Leu Ser Ala Ser Gln Pro Ser Leu Pro His  
 805 810 815  
 Glu Val Ser Thr Leu Ile Ser Arg Pro His Pro Thr Val Gly Glu Ser  
 820 825 830  
 Leu Ala Ser Ile Pro Gln Pro Val Ala Ala Val His Ser Thr Gly Leu  
 835 840 845  
 Gln Ala Gly Ser Arg Ser Thr Val Pro Gln Arg Val Thr Leu Phe Arg  
 850 855 860  
 Gln Met Ser Ser Gly Ala Ile Pro Pro Asn Arg Gly Val Pro Pro Ala  
 865 870 875 880  
 Pro Pro Pro Pro Ala Ala Val Gln Arg Glu Ser Pro Ser Val Leu Asn  
 885 890 895  
 Thr Asp Pro Asp Ala Glu Lys Pro Arg Phe Ala Ser Asn Leu  
 900 905 910

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 2263 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

AAGGAGCAGG AAAGGGTTAA AACTGCAGGC TTCTGGATTA TCCACCCTTA CAGTGATTTC	60
AGGTTTTACT GGGATTTAAT AATGCTCATA ATGATGGTTG GAAATCTAGT CATCATACCA	120
GTTGGAATCA CATTCTTTAC AGAGCAAACA ACAACACCAT GGATTATTTT CAATGTGGCA	180
TCAGATACAG TTTTCCTATT GGACCTGATC ATGAATTTTA GGACTGGGAC TGTCAATGAA	240
GACAGTTCTG AAATCATCCT GGACCCCAAA GTGATCAAGA TGAATTATTT AAAAAGCTGG	300
TTTGTGGTTG ACTTCATCTC ATCCATCCCA GTGGATTATA TCTTTCTTAT TGTAGAAAAA	360
GGAATGGATT CTGAAGTTTA CAAGACAGCC AGGGCCCTTC GCATTGTGAG GTTTACAAAA	420
ATTCTCAGTC TCTTGCGTTT ATTACGACTT TCAAGGTAA TTAGATACAT ACATCAATGG	480
GAAGAGATAT TCCACATGAC ATATGATCTC GCCAGTGCAG TGGTGAGAAT TTTTAATCTC	540
ATCGGCATGA TGCTGCTCCT GTGCCACTGG GATGGTTGTC TTCAGTTCTT AGTACCACTA	600
CTGCAGGACT TCCCACCAGA TTGCTGGGTG TCTTTAAATG AAATGGTTAA TGATTCTTGG	660

GGAAAGCAGT	ATTCATACGC	ACTCTTCAA	GCTATGAGTC	ACATGCTGTG	CATTGGGTAT	720
GGAGCCCAAG	CCCCAGTCAG	CATGTCTGAC	CTCTGGATTA	CCATGCTGAG	CATGATCGTC	780
GGGGCCACCT	GCTATGCCAT	GTTTGTGGC	CATGCCACCG	CTTTAATCCA	GTCTCTGGAT	840
TCTTCGAGGC	GGCAGTATCA	AGAGAAGTAT	AAGCAAGTGG	AACAATACAT	GTCATTCCAT	900
AAGTTACCAG	CTGATATGCG	TCAGAAGATA	CATGATTACT	ATGAACACAG	ATACCAAGGC	960
AAAATCTTTG	ATGAGGAAAA	TATTCTCAAT	GAAGTCAATG	ATCCTCTGAG	AGAGGAGATA	1020
GTCAACTTCA	ACTGTCGGAA	ACTGGTGGCT	ACAATGCCTT	TATTTGCTAA	TGCGGATCCT	1080
AATTTTGTGA	CTGCCATGCT	GAGCAAGTTG	AGATTTGAGG	TGTTTCAACC	TGGAGATTAT	1140
ATCATACGAG	AAGGAGCCGT	GGGTAAAAA	ATGTATTTC	TTCAACACGG	TGTTGCTGGT	1200
GTCATTACAA	AATCCAGTAA	AGAAATGAAG	CTGACAGATG	GCTCTTACTT	TGGAGAGATT	1260
TGCCTGCTGA	CCAAAGGACG	TCGTAAGTCC	AGTGTTCGAG	CTGATACATA	TTGTCGTCTT	1320
TACTCACTTT	CCGTGGACAA	TTTCAACGAG	GTCCTGGAGG	AATATCCAAT	GATGAGGAGA	1380
GCCTTTGAGA	CAGTTGCCAT	TGACCGACTA	GATCGAATAG	GAAAGAAAAA	TTCAATTCTT	1440
CTGCAAAAGT	TCCAGAAGGA	TCTGAACACT	GGTGTTTTCA	ACAATCAGGA	GAACGAAATC	1500
CTCAAGCAGA	TTGTGAAACA	TGACAGGGAG	ATGGTGCAGG	CAATCGCTCC	CATCAATTAT	1560
CCTCAAATGA	CAACCCTGAA	TTCCACATCG	TCTACTACGA	CCCCGACCTC	CCGCATGAGG	1620
ACACAATCTC	CACCGGTGTA	CACAGCGACC	AGCCTGTCTC	ACAGCAACCT	GCACTCCCCC	1680
AGTCCCAGCA	CACAGACCCC	CCAGCCATCA	GCCATCCTGT	CACCCTGCTC	CTACACCACC	1740
GCGGTCTGCA	GCCCTCCTGT	ACAGAGCCCT	CTGGCCGCTC	GAACTTTCCA	CTATGCCTCC	1800
CCCACCGCCT	CCCAGCTGTC	ACTCATGCAA	CAGCAGCCGC	AGCAGCAGGT	ACAGCAGTCC	1860
CAGCCGCCGC	AGACTCAGCC	ACAGCAGCCG	TCCCCGCAGC	CACAGACACC	TGGCAGCTCC	1920
ACGCCGAAAA	ATGAAGTGCA	CAAGAGCACG	CAGGCGCTTC	ACAACACCAA	CCTGACCCGG	1980
GAAGTCAGGC	CATTTTCCGC	CTGGCAGCCT	CGCTGCCCCA	TGAGGTGTCC	ATTTTGATTT	2040
CCAGACCTCA	TCCCACTGTG	GGGGAGTCCC	TGGCCTCCAT	CCCTCAACCC	GTGACGGCGG	2100
TCCCCGGAAC	GGGCTTTCAG	GCAGGGGGCA	GGAGCACTGT	CCCGCAGCGC	GTCACCTTTT	2160
TCCGACAGAT	GTGTCGGGAG	CCATCCCCC	GAACCGAGGA	GTCCTTCCAG	CACCCCTTCC	2220
ACTTATCACA	CCCCATCCTA	AAAAAAAAA	AAAAAAAAA	AAA		2263

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 755 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Lys	Glu	Gln	Glu	Arg	Val	Lys	Thr	Ala	Gly	Phe	Trp	Ile	Ile	His	Pro	1	5	10	15
Tyr	Ser	Asp	Phe	Arg	Phe	Tyr	Trp	Asp	Leu	Ile	Met	Leu	Ile	Met	Met	20	25	30	
Val	Gly	Asn	Leu	Val	Ile	Ile	Pro	Val	Gly	Ile	Thr	Phe	Phe	Thr	Glu	35	40	45	
Gln	Thr	Thr	Thr	Pro	Trp	Ile	Ile	Phe	Asn	Val	Ala	Ser	Asp	Thr	Val	50	55	60	
Phe	Leu	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ile	Met	Asn	Phe	Arg	Thr	Gly	Thr	Val	Asn	Glu	65	70	75	80
Asp	Ser	Ser	Glu	Ile	Ile	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Val	Ile	Lys	Met	Asn	Tyr	85	90	95	
Leu	Lys	Ser	Trp	Phe	Val	Val	Asp	Phe	Ile	Ser	Ser	Ile	Pro	Val	Asp	100	105	110	
Tyr	Ile	Phe	Leu	Ile	Val	Glu	Lys	Gly	Met	Asp	Ser	Glu	Val	Tyr	Lys	115	120	125	
Thr	Ala	Arg	Ala	Leu	Arg	Ile	Val	Arg	Phe	Thr	Lys	Ile	Leu	Ser	Leu	130	135	140	
Leu	Arg	Leu	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu	Ile	Arg	Tyr	Ile	His	Gln	Trp	145	150	155	160
Glu	Glu	Ile	Phe	His	Met	Thr	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Ala	Ser	Ala	Val	Val	Arg	165	170	175	
Ile	Phe	Asn	Leu	Ile	Gly	Met	Met	Leu	Leu	Leu	Cys	His	Trp	Asp	Gly	180	185	190	
Cys	Leu	Gln	Phe	Leu	Val	Pro	Leu	Leu	Gln	Asp	Phe	Pro	Pro	Asp	Cys	195	200	205	
Trp	Val	Ser	Leu	Asn	Glu	Met	Val	Asn	Asp	Ser	Trp	Gly	Lys	Gln	Tyr	210	215	220	
Ser	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Phe	Lys	Ala	Met	Ser	His	Met	Leu	Cys	Ile	Gly	Tyr	225	230	235	240
Gly	Ala	Gln	Ala	Pro	Val	Ser	Met	Ser	Asp	Leu	Trp	Ile	Thr	Met	Leu	245	250	255	
Ser	Met	Ile	Val	Gly	Ala	Thr	Cys	Tyr	Ala	Met	Phe	Val	Gly	His	Ala	260	265	270	
Thr	Ala	Leu	Ile	Gln	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ser	Ser	Arg	Arg	Gln	Tyr	Gln	Glu	275	280	285	
Lys	Tyr	Lys	Gln	Val	Glu	Gln	Tyr	Met	Ser	Phe	His	Lys	Leu	Pro	Ala	290	295	300	
Asp	Met	Arg	Gln	Lys	Ile	His	Asp	Tyr	Tyr	Glu	His	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Gly				

305		310		315		320
Lys Ile Phe Asp	Glu Glu Asn Ile Leu	Asn Glu Leu Asn Asp	Pro Leu			
	325		330		335	
Arg Glu Glu Ile Val	Asn Phe Asn Cys	Arg Lys Leu Val	Ala Thr Met			
	340	345	350			
Pro Leu Phe Ala Asn Ala Asp	Pro Asn Phe Val Thr	Ala Met Leu Ser				
	355	360	365			
Lys Leu Arg Phe Glu Val	Phe Gln Pro Gly Asp	Tyr Ile Ile Arg Glu				
	370	375	380			
Gly Ala Val Gly Lys Lys Met Tyr Phe Ile	Gln His Gly Val Ala Gly					
	385	390	395		400	
Val Ile Thr Lys Ser Ser Lys Glu Met	Lys Leu Thr Asp Gly Ser Tyr					
	405	410		415		
Phe Gly Glu Ile Cys Leu Leu Thr	Lys Gly Arg Arg Thr	Ala Ser Val				
	420	425	430			
Arg Ala Asp Thr Tyr Cys Arg	Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser	Val Asp Asn Phe				
	435	440	445			
Asn Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Tyr	Pro Met Met Arg Arg	Ala Phe Glu Thr				
	450	455	460			
Val Ala Ile Asp Arg Leu Asp Arg Ile Gly	Lys Lys Asn Ser Ile Leu					
	465	470	475		480	
Leu Gln Lys Phe Gln Lys Asp	Leu Asn Thr Gly Val Phe Asn Asn Gln					
	485	490	495			
Glu Asn Glu Ile Leu Lys Gln Ile Val	Lys His Asp Arg Glu Met Val					
	500	505	510			
Gln Ala Ile Ala Pro Ile Asn Tyr	Pro Gln Met Thr Thr	Leu Asn Ser				
	515	520	525			
Thr Ser Ser Thr Thr Thr	Pro Thr Ser Arg Met Arg	Thr Gln Ser Pro				
	530	535	540			
Pro Val Tyr Thr Ala Thr Ser Leu Ser	His Ser Asn Leu His Ser	Pro				
	545	550	555		560	
Ser Pro Ser Thr Gln Thr Pro Gln Pro	Ser Ala Ile Leu Ser	Pro Cys				
	565	570	575			
Ser Tyr Thr Thr Ala Val Cys Ser	Pro Pro Val Gln Ser	Pro Leu Ala				
	580	585	590			
Ala Arg Thr Phe His Tyr Ala Ser	Pro Thr Ala Ser Gln	Leu Ser Leu				
	595	600	605			
Met Gln Gln Gln Pro Gln Gln Gln	Val Gln Gln Ser Gln	Pro Pro Gln				
	610	615	620			
Thr Gln Pro Gln Gln Pro Ser Pro	Gln Pro Gln Thr	Pro Gly Ser Ser				
	625	630	635		640	
Thr Pro Lys Asn Glu Val His Lys Ser	Thr Gln Ala Leu His Asn Thr					

	645		650		655										
Asn	Leu	Thr	Arg	Glu	Val	Arg	Pro	Phe	Ser	Ala	Trp	Gln	Pro	Ser	Leu
			660					665					670		
Pro	His	Glu	Val	Ser	Ile	Leu	Ile	Ser	Arg	Pro	His	Pro	Thr	Val	Gly
		675					680					685			
Glu	Ser	Leu	Ala	Ser	Ile	Pro	Gln	Pro	Val	Thr	Ala	Val	Pro	Gly	Thr
	690					695					700				
Gly	Leu	Gln	Ala	Gly	Gly	Arg	Ser	Thr	Val	Pro	Gln	Arg	Val	Thr	Phe
705					710					715					720
Phe	Arg	Gln	Met	Xaa	Ser	Gly	Ala	Ile	Pro	Pro	Asn	Arg	Gly	Val	Leu
			725						730					735	
Pro	Ala	Pro	Leu	Pro	Leu	Ile	Thr	Pro	His	Pro	Lys	Lys	Lys	Lys	Lys
			740					745					750		
Lys	Lys	Lys													
			755												

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1584 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

AAGTTCTCCC	TGCGGATGTT	CGGCAGCCAG	AAGGCCGTGG	AGCGCGAGCA	GGAACGCGTG	60
AAGTCGGCGG	GGGCTGGAT	CATCCACCCC	TACAGCGACT	TCAGGTTCTA	CTGGGACTTC	120
ACCATGCTGT	TGTTTCATGGT	GGGAAATCTC	ATTATCATTC	CCGTGGGCAT	CACTTTCTTC	180
AAGGACGAGA	CCACCGCGCC	CTGGATCGTC	TTCAACGTGG	TCTCGGACAC	TTTCTTCCTC	240
ATGGACTTGG	TGTTGAACTT	CCGCACCGGC	ATTGTTATTG	AGGACAACAC	GGAGATCATC	300
CTGGACCCCG	AGAAGATAAA	GAAGAAGTAC	TTGCGTACGT	GGTTCGTGGT	GGACTTCGTG	360
TCATCCATCC	CGGTGGACTA	CATCTTCCTC	ATAGTGGAGA	AGGGAATCGA	CTCCGAGGTC	420
TACAAGACAG	CGCGTGCTCT	GCGCATCGTG	CCGTTACCA	AGATCCTCAG	TCTGCTGCGG	480
CTGCTGCGGC	TATCACGGCT	CATCCGATAT	ATCCACCAGT	GGGAAGAGAT	TTTCCACATG	540
ACCTACGACC	TGGCAAGTGC	AGTGATGCGC	ATCTGTAACC	TGATCAGCAT	GATGCTACTG	600
CTCTGCCACT	GGGACGGTTG	CCTGCAGTTC	CTGGTGCCCA	TGCTGCAAGA	CTTCCCCAGC	660
GACTGCTGGG	TGTCCATCAA	CAACATGGTG	AACCACTCGT	GGAGCGAGCT	CTACTCGTTC	720
GCGCTCTTCA	AGGCCATGAG	CCACATGCTG	TGCATCGGCT	ACGGGCGGCA	GGCGCCCGAG	780

```

AGCATGACAG ACATCTGGCT GACCATGCTC AGCATGATCG TAGGCGCCAC CTGCTATGCC      840
ATGTTTCATTG GGCACGCCAC TGCCTCATC CAGTCCCTGG ATTCGTCACG GCGCCAATAC      900
CAGGAGAAGT ACAAGCAAGT AGAGCAATAC ATGTCCTTCC ACAAAGTGCC CGCTGACTTC      960
CGCCAGAAGA TCCACGATTA CTATGAACAC CGGTACCAAG GGAAGATGTC TGATGAGGAC     1020
AGCATCCTTG GGGAACTCAA CGGGCCACTG CGTGAGGAGA TTGTGAACTT CAACTGCCGG      1080
AAGCTGGTGG CTTCCATGCC GCTGTTTGCC AATGCAGACC CCAATTTTCGT CACAGCCATG     1140
CTGACAAAGC TCAAATTTGA GGTCTTCCAG CCTGGAGATT ACATCATCCG AGAGGGGACC     1200
ATCGGGAAGA AGATGTACTT CATCCAGCAT GGGGTGGTGA GCGTGCTCAC CAAGGGCAAC      1260
AAGGAGATGA AGCTGTCGGA TGGCTCCTAT TTCGGGGAGA TCTGCTTGCT CACGAGGGGC     1320
CGGCGTACGG CCAGCGTGCG AGCTGACACC TACTGTCGCC TCTACTCACT GAGTGTGGAC      1380
AATTTCAACG AGGTGCTGGA GGAATACCCC ATGATGCGGC GTGCCTTTGA GACTGTGGCT      1440
ATTGACCGGC TAGATCGCAT AGGCAAGAAG AACTCCACCT TGCTGCACAA GGTTCAGCAT      1500
GATCTCAGCT CCACGCCGCG CCTGGGACCC GCACCCACCG CCCGGACCGC CGCGCCCAGT      1560
CCGGACCGCA GGACTCAGGG AATT                                             1584

```

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 528 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

```

Lys Phe Ser Leu Arg Met Phe Gly Ser Gln Lys Ala Val Glu Arg Glu
1           5           10           15
Gln Glu Arg Val Lys Ser Ala Gly Ala Trp Ile Ile His Pro Tyr Ser
20           25           30
Asp Phe Arg Phe Tyr Trp Asp Phe Thr Met Leu Leu Phe Met Val Gly
35           40           45
Asn Leu Ile Ile Ile Pro Val Gly Ile Thr Phe Phe Lys Asp Glu Thr
50           55           60
Thr Ala Pro Trp Ile Val Phe Asn Val Val Ser Asp Thr Phe Phe Leu
65           70           75           80
Met Asp Leu Val Leu Asn Phe Arg Thr Gly Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Asn
85           90           95
Thr Glu Ile Ile Leu Asp Pro Glu Lys Ile Lys Lys Lys Tyr Leu Arg
100          105          110

```



12

Thr Trp Phe Val Val Asp Phe Val Ser Ser Ile Pro Val Asp Tyr Ile  
 115 120 125  
 Phe Leu Ile Val Glu Lys Gly Ile Asp Ser Glu Val Tyr Lys Thr Ala  
 130 135 140  
 Arg Ala Leu Arg Ile Val Pro Phe Thr Lys Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Arg  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Leu Arg Leu Ser Arg Leu Ile Arg Tyr Ile His Gln Trp Glu Glu  
 165 170 175  
 Ile Phe His Met Thr Tyr Asp Leu Ala Ser Ala Val Met Arg Ile Cys  
 180 185 190  
 Asn Leu Ile Ser Met Met Leu Leu Leu Cys His Trp Asp Gly Cys Leu  
 195 200 205  
 Gln Phe Leu Val Pro Met Leu Gln Asp Phe Pro Ser Asp Cys Trp Val  
 210 215 220  
 Ser Ile Asn Asn Met Val Asn His Ser Trp Ser Glu Leu Tyr Ser Phe  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ala Leu Phe Lys Ala Met Ser His Met Leu Cys Ile Gly Tyr Gly Arg  
 245 250 255  
 Gln Ala Pro Glu Ser Met Thr Asp Ile Trp Leu Thr Met Leu Ser Met  
 260 265 270  
 Ile Val Gly Ala Thr Cys Tyr Ala Met Phe Ile Gly His Ala Thr Ala  
 275 280 285  
 Leu Ile Gln Ser Leu Asp Ser Ser Arg Arg Gln Tyr Gln Glu Lys Tyr  
 290 295 300  
 Lys Gln Val Glu Gln Tyr Met Ser Phe His Lys Leu Pro Ala Asp Phe  
 305 310 315 320  
 Arg Gln Lys Ile His Asp Tyr Tyr Glu His Arg Tyr Gln Gly Lys Met  
 325 330 335  
 Ser Asp Glu Asp Ser Ile Leu Gly Glu Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Arg Glu  
 340 345 350  
 Glu Ile Val Asn Phe Asn Cys Arg Lys Leu Val Ala Ser Met Pro Leu  
 355 360 365  
 Phe Ala Asn Ala Asp Pro Asn Phe Val Thr Ala Met Leu Thr Lys Leu  
 370 375 380  
 Lys Phe Glu Val Phe Gln Pro Gly Asp Tyr Ile Ile Arg Glu Gly Thr  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ile Gly Lys Lys Met Tyr Phe Ile Gln His Gly Val Val Ser Val Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Thr Lys Gly Asn Lys Glu Met Lys Leu Ser Asp Gly Ser Tyr Phe Gly  
 420 425 430  
 Glu Ile Cys Leu Leu Thr Arg Gly Arg Arg Thr Ala Ser Val Arg Ala  
 435 440 445

13

Asp Thr Tyr Cys Arg Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Val Asp Asn Phe Asn Glu  
 450 455 460  
 Val Leu Glu Glu Tyr Pro Met Met Arg Arg Ala Phe Glu Thr Val Ala  
 465 470 475 480  
 Ile Asp Arg Leu Asp Arg Ile Gly Lys Lys Asn Ser Thr Leu Leu His  
 485 490 495  
 Lys Val Gln His Asp Leu Ser Ser Thr Pro Arg Leu Gly Pro Ala Pro  
 500 505 510  
 Thr Ala Arg Thr Ala Ala Pro Ser Pro Asp Arg Arg Thr Gln Gly Ile  
 515 520 525

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1790 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

GCGAGGAGGC GGGCCCGGCG GGGGAGCCGC GCGGCAGCCA GGCCAGCTTC ATGCAGCGCC 60  
 AGTTCGGCGC GCTCCTGCAG CCGGGCGTCA ACAAGTTCTC GCTGCGGATG TTCGGCAGCC 120  
 AGAAGGCCGT GGAGCGCGAG CAGGAGCGCG TCAAGTCGGC GGGGGCCTGG ATCATCCACC 180  
 CGTACAGCGA CTTCAGGTTC TACTGGGACT TCACCATGCT GCTGTTTCATG GTGGGAAACC 240  
 TCATCATCAT CCCAGTGGGC ATCACCTTCT TCAAGGATGA GACCACTGCC CCGTGGATCG 300  
 TGTTC AACGT GGTCTCGGAC ACCTTCTTCC TCATGGACCT GGTGTTGAAC TTCCGCACCG 360  
 GCATTGTGAT CGAGGACAAC ACGGAGATCA TCCTGGACCC CGAGAAGATC AAGAAAAGTA 420  
 TCTGCGCACG TGGTTCGTGG TGGTCTTCGT GTCCTCCATC CCCGTGGACT ACATCTTCCT 480  
 TATCGTGGAG AAGGGCATTG ACTCCGAGGT CTACAAGACG GCACGCGCCC TGCGCATCGT 540  
 GCGCTTCACC AAAATCCTCA GCCTCCTGCG GCTGCTGCGC CTCTCACGCC TGATCCGCTA 600  
 CATCCATCAG TGGGAGGAGA TCTTCCACAT GACCTATGAC CTGGCCAGCG CGGTGATGAG 660  
 GATCTGCAAT CTCATCAGCA TGATGCTGCT GCTCTGCCAC TGGGACGGCT GCCTGCAGTT 720  
 CCTGGTGCCT ATGCTGCAGG ACTTCCCGCG CAACTGCTGG GTGTCCATCA ATGGCATGGT 780  
 GAACCACTCG TGGAGTGAAC TGTACTCCTT CGCACTCTTC AAGGCCATGA GCCACATGCT 840  
 GTGCATCGGG TACGGCCGGC AGGCGCCCGA AAGCATGACG GACATCTGGC TGACCATGCT 900  
 CAGCATGATT GTGGGTGCCA CCTGCTACGC CATGTTTCATC GGCCACGCCA CTGCCCTCAT 960

```

CCAGTCGCTG GACTCCTCGC GCGCCAGTA CCAGGAGAAG TACAAGCAGG TGGAGCAGTA 1020
CATGTCCTTC CACAAGCTGC CAGCTGACTT CCGCCAGAAG ATCCACGACT ACTATGAACA 1080
CCGTTACCAG GGCAAGATGT TTGACGAGGA CAGCATCCTG GCGGAGCTCA ACGGGCCCCT 1140
GCGGGAGGAG ATCGTCAACT TCAACTGCCG GAAGCTGGTG GCCTCCATGC CGTGTTTCGC 1200
CAACGCCGAC CCCAACTTCG TCACGGCCAT GCTGACCAAG CTCAAGTTCG AGGTCTTCCA 1260
GCCGGGTGAC TACATCATCC GCGAAAGCAC CATCGGGAAG AAGATGTACT TCATCCAGCA 1320
CGGCGTGGTC AGCGTGCTCA CTAAGGGCAA CAAGGAGATG AAGCTGTCCG ATGGCTCCTA 1380
CTTCGGGGAG ATCTGCCTGC TCACCCGGGG CCGCCGCACG GCGACGTGCG GGCTGACACC 1440
TACTGCCGCC TCTATTCCCT GAGCGTGGAC AACTTCAACG AAGTGCTGGA GGAGTACCCC 1500
ATGATGCGGC GCGCTTTCGA GACGGTGGCC ATCGACCGCC TGGACCGCAT CGGCAAGAAG 1560
AATTCCATCC TCCTGCACAA GGTGCAGCAT GACCTCAACT CGGGCGTATT CAACAACCAG 1620
GAGAACGCCA TCATCCAGGA GATCGTCAAG TACGACCGCG AGATGGTGCA GCAGGCCGAG 1680
CTGGGTCAGC GCGTGGGCTT TTTCCCGCCG CCGCCGCCGC CGCCGCAGGT CACTTCGGCC 1740
ATCGCCACGC TGCAGCAGGC GGCGGCCATG AGCTTCTGCC CGCAGGTGGC 1790

```

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 598 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

```

Xaa Glu Glu Ala Gly Pro Ala Gly Glu Pro Arg Gly Ser Gln Ala Ser
1           5           10           15
Phe Met Gln Arg Gln Phe Gly Ala Leu Leu Gln Pro Gly Val Asn Lys
20           25           30
Phe Ser Leu Arg Met Phe Gly Ser Gln Lys Ala Val Glu Arg Glu Gln
35           40           45
Glu Arg Val Lys Ser Ala Gly Ala Trp Ile Ile His Pro Tyr Ser Asp
50           55           60
Phe Arg Phe Tyr Trp Asp Phe Thr Met Leu Leu Phe Met Val Gly Asn
65           70           75           80
Leu Ile Ile Ile Pro Val Gly Ile Thr Phe Phe Lys Asp Glu Thr Thr
85           90           95
Ala Pro Trp Ile Val Phe Asn Val Val Ser Asp Thr Phe Phe Leu Met
100          105          110

```

15

Asp Leu Val Leu Asn Phe Arg Thr Gly Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Asn Thr  
 115 120 125  
 Glu Ile Ile Leu Asp Pro Glu Lys Ile Lys Xaa Lys Tyr Leu Arg Thr  
 130 135 140  
 Trp Phe Val Val Val Phe Val Ser Ser Ile Pro Val Asp Tyr Ile Phe  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Ile Val Glu Lys Gly Ile Asp Ser Glu Val Tyr Lys Thr Ala Arg  
 165 170 175  
 Ala Leu Arg Ile Val Arg Phe Thr Lys Ile Leu Ser Leu Leu Arg Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Leu Arg Leu Ser Arg Leu Ile Arg Tyr Ile His Gln Trp Glu Glu Ile  
 195 200 205  
 Phe His Met Thr Tyr Asp Leu Ala Ser Ala Val Met Arg Ile Cys Asn  
 210 215 220  
 Leu Ile Ser Met Met Leu Leu Leu Cys His Trp Asp Gly Cys Leu Gln  
 225 230 235 240  
 Phe Leu Val Pro Met Leu Gln Asp Phe Pro Arg Asn Cys Trp Val Ser  
 245 250 255  
 Ile Asn Gly Met Val Asn His Ser Trp Ser Glu Leu Tyr Ser Phe Ala  
 260 265 270  
 Leu Phe Lys Ala Met Ser His Met Leu Cys Ile Gly Tyr Gly Arg Gln  
 275 280 285  
 Ala Pro Glu Ser Met Thr Asp Ile Trp Leu Thr Met Leu Ser Met Ile  
 290 295 300  
 Val Gly Ala Thr Cys Tyr Ala Met Phe Ile Gly His Ala Thr Ala Leu  
 305 310 315 320  
 Ile Gln Ser Leu Asp Ser Ser Arg Arg Gln Tyr Gln Glu Lys Tyr Lys  
 325 330 335  
 Gln Val Glu Gln Tyr Met Ser Phe His Lys Leu Pro Ala Asp Phe Arg  
 340 345 350  
 Gln Lys Ile His Asp Tyr Tyr Glu His Arg Tyr Gln Gly Lys Met Phe  
 355 360 365  
 Asp Glu Asp Ser Ile Leu Gly Glu Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Arg Glu Glu  
 370 375 380  
 Ile Val Asn Phe Asn Cys Arg Lys Leu Val Ala Ser Met Pro Leu Phe  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ala Asn Ala Asp Pro Asn Phe Val Thr Ala Met Leu Thr Lys Leu Lys  
 405 410 415  
 Phe Glu Val Phe Gln Pro Gly Asp Tyr Ile Ile Arg Glu Ser Thr Ile  
 420 425 430  
 Gly Lys Lys Met Tyr Phe Ile Gln His Gly Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr  
 435 440 445

16

Lys Gly Asn Lys Glu Met Lys Leu Ser Asp Gly Ser Tyr Phe Gly Glu  
 450 455 460  
 Ile Cys Leu Leu Thr Arg Gly Arg Arg Thr Ala Xaa Val Arg Ala Asp  
 465 470 475 480  
 Thr Tyr Cys Arg Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Val Asp Asn Phe Asn Glu Val  
 485 490 495  
 Leu Glu Glu Tyr Pro Met Met Arg Arg Ala Phe Glu Thr Val Ala Ile  
 500 505 510  
 Asp Arg Leu Asp Arg Ile Gly Lys Lys Asn Ser Ile Leu Leu His Lys  
 515 520 525  
 Val Gln His Asp Leu Asn Ser Gly Val Phe Asn Asn Gln Glu Asn Ala  
 530 535 540  
 Ile Ile Gln Glu Ile Val Lys Tyr Asp Arg Glu Met Val Gln Gln Ala  
 545 550 555 560  
 Glu Leu Gly Gln Arg Val Gly Phe Phe Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro  
 565 570 575  
 Gln Val Thr Ser Ala Ile Ala Thr Leu Gln Gln Ala Ala Ala Met Ser  
 580 585 590  
 Phe Cys Pro Gln Val Ala  
 595

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 1507 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

TGCAACAGCC CTCGGCGGAC ACCGCTATCA AAGTGGAGGG AGGCGCGGCC GCCACACCAT	60
ATCCTCCCCG AGGCCGAGTG CGCCTGGGCC AAAGCGGCTT CATGCAGCGC CAGTTCGGTG	120
CCATGCTGCA ACCTGGGGTC AACAAATTCT CCCTAAGGAT GTTCGGCAGC CAAAAGCGGT	180
GGAGCGCGAG CAGGAGAGGG TTAATCAGCA GGGTTTTGGA TTATCCACCC CTACAGTGAC	240
TTCAGATTTT ACTGGGACCT GACATCTGTT GCTGATGGTG GGAATCTGA TCATCATACC	300
CGTGGGCATC ACCTTCTTCA AGGATGAGAA CACCACACCC TGGATCGTCT TCAATGTGGT	360
GTCAGACACA TTCTTCCTCA TTGACTTGGT CCTCAACTTC CGCACGGGGA TCGTGGTGGA	420
GGACAACACA GAAATCATCC TTGACCCGCA GAGGATCAAG ATGAAGTACC TGAAAAGCTG	480
GTTTGTGGTA GATTCATCT CCTCCATACC TGTCGAATAC ATTCCTTAT AGTGGAGACT	540

17

CGCATTGACT	CGGAGGTTTA	CAAAACCGCT	AGGGCTGTGC	GCATTGTCCG	TTTCATAAGA	600
TCCTCAGCCT	CCTGCGCCTC	TTGAGGCTTT	CCCGCCTCAT	TCGATACATT	CATCAGTGGG	660
AAGAGATTTT	CCACATGACC	TATGACCTGG	CCAGCGCCGT	GGTACGCATC	GTGAACCTCA	720
TTGGCATGAT	GCTTCTGCTG	TGTCACTGGG	ATGGCTGCCT	GCAGTTCCTA	GTGCCCATGC	780
TGCAGGACTT	CCCCCATGAC	TGCTGGGTGT	CCATCAATGG	CATGGTGAAT	AACTCCTGGG	840
GGAAGCAGTA	TTCCTACGCC	CTCTTCAAGG	CCATGAGCCA	CATGCTGTGC	ATTGGGTATG	900
GACGGCAGGC	ACCCGTAGGC	ATGTCTGACG	TCTGGCTCAC	CATGCTCAGC	ATGATCGTGG	960
GGGCCACCTG	CTATGCCATG	TTCATCGGCC	ACGCCACTGC	CCTCATCCAG	TCGCTAGACT	1020
CCTCCCGGCG	CCAGTACCAG	GAGAAGTATA	AACAGGTGGA	GCAGTACATG	TCTTTCCACA	1080
AGCTCCCGCC	TGACACCCGA	CAGCGCATCC	ATGACTACTA	TGAACACCGT	TACCAAGGCA	1140
AGATGTTTGA	TGAGGAAAGC	ATCCTGGGTG	AGTTGAGTGA	GCCACTTCGA	GAGGAGATCA	1200
TCAACTTTAA	CTGCCGAAAG	CTGGTGGCAT	CCATGCCACT	GTTTGCCAAC	GCAGATCCCA	1260
ACTTTGTGAC	ATCCATGCTG	ACCAAGTTGC	GTTTCGAGGT	CTTCCAGCCT	GGGGATTACA	1320
TCATCCGCGA	AGGCACCATC	GGCAAGAAGA	TGTACTTTAT	CCAGCACGGC	GTGGTCAGCG	1380
TGCTCACTAA	GGGCAACAAA	GAGACCAGGC	TGGCTGATGG	CTCCTATTTT	GGAGAGATCT	1440
GCTTGCTGAC	CCGGGGTCGG	CGCACAGCCA	GCGTCAGAGC	GGATACTTAT	TCCGCCTCTA	1500
CTCACTG						1507

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 506 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

Cys	Xaa	Gln	Pro	Ser	Ala	Asp	Thr	Ala	Ile	Lys	Val	Glu	Gly	Gly	Ala
1							5			10				15	
Ala	Ala	Xaa	Xaa	His	Ile	Leu	Pro	Glu	Ala	Xaa	Val	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gln
			20					25					30		
Ser	Gly	Phe	Met	Gln	Arg	Gln	Phe	Gly	Ala	Met	Leu	Gln	Pro	Gly	Val
		35					40					45			
Asn	Lys	Phe	Ser	Leu	Arg	Met	Phe	Gly	Ser	Xaa	Lys	Ala	Val	Glu	Arg
	50					55					60				

18

Glu 65	Gln	Glu	Arg	Val	Xaa 70	Ser	Ala	Gly	Phe	Trp 75	Ile	Ile	His	Pro	Tyr 80
Ser	Asp	Phe	Arg	Phe 85	Tyr	Trp	Asp	Leu	Thr 90	Xaa	Leu	Leu	Leu	Met	Val 95
Gly	Asn	Leu	Ile 100	Ile	Ile	Pro	Val	Gly 105	Ile	Thr	Phe	Phe	Lys	Asp	Glu 110
Asn	Thr 115	Thr	Pro	Trp	Ile	Val	Phe 120	Asn	Val	Val	Ser	Asp 125	Thr	Phe	Phe
Leu	Ile 130	Asp	Leu	Val	Leu	Asn 135	Phe	Arg	Thr	Gly	Ile 140	Val	Val	Glu	Asp
Asn 145	Thr	Glu	Ile	Ile	Leu 150	Asp	Pro	Gln	Arg	Ile 155	Lys	Met	Lys	Tyr	Leu 160
Lys	Ser	Trp	Phe	Val 165	Val	Asp	Phe	Ile	Ser 170	Ser	Ile	Pro	Val	Glu	Tyr 175
Xaa	Phe	Leu	Ile 180	Val	Glu	Thr	Arg	Ile 185	Asp	Ser	Glu	Val	Tyr	Lys	Thr 190
Ala	Arg	Ala	Val	Arg	Ile	Val	Arg 200	Phe	Xaa	Lys	Ile	Leu	Ser	Leu	Leu 205
Arg	Leu 210	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ser	Arg 215	Leu	Ile	Arg	Tyr	Ile 220	His	Gln	Trp	Glu
Glu 225	Ile	Phe	His	Met	Thr 230	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Ala	Ser 235	Ala	Val	Val	Arg	Ile 240
Val	Asn	Leu	Ile	Gly 245	Met	Met	Leu	Leu	Leu	Cys 250	His	Trp	Asp	Gly	Cys 255
Leu	Gln	Phe	Leu 260	Val	Pro	Met	Leu	Gln 265	Asp	Phe	Pro	His	Asp	Cys	Trp 270
Val	Ser	Ile	Asn 275	Gly	Met	Val	Asn 280	Asn	Ser	Trp	Gly	Lys 285	Gln	Tyr	Ser
Tyr	Ala 290	Leu	Phe	Lys	Ala	Met 295	Ser	His	Met	Leu	Cys 300	Ile	Gly	Tyr	Gly
Arg 305	Gln	Ala	Pro	Val	Gly 310	Met	Ser	Asp	Val	Trp 315	Leu	Thr	Met	Leu	Ser 320
Met	Ile	Val	Gly	Ala 325	Thr	Cys	Tyr	Ala	Met 330	Phe	Ile	Gly	His	Ala	Thr 335
Ala	Leu	Ile	Gln 340	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ser	Ser 345	Arg	Arg	Gln	Tyr	Gln	Glu	Lys 350
Tyr	Lys 355	Gln	Val	Glu	Gln	Tyr	Met 360	Ser	Phe	His	Lys	Leu	Pro	Pro	Asp 365
Thr	Arg 370	Gln	Arg	Ile	His	Asp 375	Tyr	Tyr	Glu	His	Arg 380	Tyr	Gln	Gly	Lys
Met 385	Phe	Asp	Glu	Glu	Ser 390	Ile	Leu	Gly	Glu	Leu	Ser 395	Glu	Pro	Leu	Arg 400

Glu Glu Ile Ile Asn Phe Asn Cys Arg Lys Leu Val Ala Ser Met Pro  
 405 410 415  
 Leu Phe Ala Asn Ala Asp Pro Asn Phe Val Thr Ser Met Leu Thr Lys  
 420 425 430  
 Leu Arg Phe Glu Val Phe Gln Pro Gly Asp Tyr Ile Ile Arg Glu Gly  
 435 440 445  
 Thr Ile Gly Lys Lys Met Tyr Phe Ile Gln His Gly Val Val Ser Val  
 450 455 460  
 Leu Thr Lys Gly Asn Lys Glu Thr Arg Leu Ala Asp Gly Ser Tyr Phe  
 465 470 475 480  
 Gly Glu Ile Cys Leu Leu Thr Arg Gly Arg Arg Thr Ala Ser Val Arg  
 485 490 495  
 Ala Asp Thr Tyr Xaa Arg Leu Tyr Ser Leu  
 500 505

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1060 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

TTTTTTTTTT TTTTTTTTTT TTGGGTTTTA AAATTTATTT TATTTTAAAG	60
GAATCTAGTG CATGGCCAGG CTACAAGCTA CTGGGCCAGC AACTCTGTAG	120
GACAAAAATG CAAGGACCCC ATAGTTGATG GAAACCCAGG GATGAAGCAG	180
CAGACTTAGG CTTTGTGGAG CTGTCTGAAA ACCCAGGCTG TGGCTTTGGA	240
ACAACCACTG CCCAGAGTGA CTTAAGGTTT ATACAACCAT CCAGCCACCT	300
ACCTTCAAGC ATCTTGCCAG TCCCACTTTG TGTCTGTTTA GCCTGCTTTT	360
GTTAGGAGTC GGGTACACCC TGGGACGGAG CAATAAGACT GGGGTTGGAG	420
AAATAACTGA AAAAAACATC TGGGGCTGGC AAACCTGTTT GTCTGGAAAA	480
GATGTGCAGG TATGGAAACA GACAGTGCTT AGAGCAGTAA GGGACCTTAT	540
CGTTCATTCT CCAAGTATA AGGAGGAATC TGGGGGTGCT GGGTTAGCTG	600
AATTGGGGGG TGGGAATGGGA GCTCTGAGCT CTTCCCGCT TTCGCAGAGA	660
GATTCGAGGT CGGAGAACAG CCAGTGTAAG GGCTGACACC TATTGTCGCC	720
AGCGTGGACC ACTTCAATGC GGTGCTTGAG GAGTTCCCAA TGATGCGCAG	780
ACGGTGGCCA TGGACCGGCT TCGGCGCATC GGTGAGGCCT GTTTACTCTG	840



20

GTCCTGGCTG GGCCTCATCT CATGAGCCTA GCCCTGGTGC TTTGACACCA CATCCCAGCC 900  
 CACCCAGTTC CAGTCCATGC CTCCAGCAGG CTGTTAGCAC TGTGCTCAC TAGACTTAGC 960  
 CCTAGCGAGA AATTGCCGTG GAGTGTCTCC CCAAACCCTC ATTCCCCGTG TCTTCTGGGT 1020  
 ACCAGTTCTT AACCTCACAA TTTTATTATG ATACCTCGTG 1060

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 79 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

Glu Ile Cys Leu Leu Ile Arg Gly Arg Arg Thr Ala Ser Val Arg Ala  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Thr Tyr Cys Arg Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Val Asp His Phe Asn Ala  
 20 25 30  
 Val Leu Glu Glu Phe Pro Met Met Arg Arg Ala Phe Glu Thr Val Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Met Asp Arg Leu Arg Arg Ile Gly Glu Ala Cys Leu Leu Cys Leu Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Trp Val Leu Ala Gly Pro His Leu Met Ser Leu Ala Leu Val Leu  
 65 70 75

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

AGAGGCATAG TAGCCACCAG TTTCC 25

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs

21

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

CCGCTCGAGG CCTTGGTATC GGTGCTCATA G

31

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

GAAGCGGATG TTAACGATAC CAGCC

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

GACAAGCCGA CAACCTTGAT TGGAG

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs

22

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

GAGCAAGTTC AGCCTGGTTA AGTCC

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

GTGGCTTATG AGTATTTCTT CCAGGG

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

TGGGAAGAGA TATTCCACAT GACC

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs

23

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

TACGACCTGG CAAGTGCAGT GATGCGC

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

AGTTCACAAT CTCCTCACGC AGTGGCCC

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

CTGGTGGATA TATCGGATGA GCCG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs

24

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

CAGTGGGAAG AGATTTTCCA CATGACC

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

GATCATGCTG AACCTTGTGC AGCAAG

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

CACCKCRTTG AAGTGGTCCA CGCT

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs

25

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

ATGTTCCGSA GCCAGAAGGC GGTGGAG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

CAGCTCGAAC ACTGGCAGTA CGAC

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

AACTTCAACT GCCGGAAGCT GGTG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs

26

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

GAAAAAGCCC ACGCGCTGAC CCAG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

CACCAGCTTC CGGCAGTTGA AGTTG

25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

GCGAATTCAA ACCCAACTCC GCGTCCAA

28

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs

27

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:

CCTGAATTCA CTGTACGGAT GGAT

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

GTCGTACTGC CAGTGTTCGA GCTG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid
- (iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO
- (iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34:

GGTCAGGTTG GTGTTGTGAA ACGC

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs



28

- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

GAGCAGGAGC GCGTCAAGTC GGCG

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: other nucleic acid

(iii) HYPOTHETICAL: NO

(iv) ANTI-SENSE: NO

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:

GAAGATGTAG TCCACGGGGA TGGA

24

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US98/27630**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) :C12N 15/00, 5/00, 1/20, 5/06; C07K 16/00, C12Q 1/68, 19/42

US CL :435/320.1, 325, 252.3, 69.1, 6, 86, 336; 530/388.22

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/320.1, 325, 252.3, 69.1, 6, 86, 336; 530/388.22

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

APS, MEDLINE, EMBASE, BIOSIS, BIOTECHDS, SCISEARCH, LIFESCI, HCAPLUS, WPIDS, NTIS

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	Database Genbank-est109, Accession No. N72770, HILLIER et al., 'The Washu-Merck EST project', 23 February 1996, see nucleic acids 1-1401 of the EST for 100% identity to a portion of BCNG protein.	1-10,13, 23
X	WANG et al. The seizure locus encodes the Drosophila homolog of the HERG Potassium Channel. J. Neuroscience. 01 February 1997, Vol. 17, No. 3, pages 882-890, see the abstract and the properties of their Potassium Channel, and compare to BCNG protein.	14-21, 60-62

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

09 APRIL 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

05 MAY 1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

MARYAM MONSHIPOURI

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US98/27630

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WILLIAMSON et al. Isolation of the structural gene for alcohol dehydrogenase by genetic complementation in yeast. Nature. 10 January 1980, pages 214-216, compare their nucleic acids 608-632 to SEQ ID NO: 16.	24 and 32
X	Database Genbank 110, Accession No. M24665, J02862, VANDESLICE et al. 'Dog mastocytoma protease mRNA', 15 September 1989, see their nucleic acids 14-38 and compare to SEQ ID NO:17 of this application.	24 and 32
X	BIEL et al. Molecular cloning and expression of a modulatory subunit of the cyclic Nucleotide-gated cation Channel. J. Biol. Chem., 15 March 1996, Vol.15, No.11, pages 6349-6355, see the entire article specially figure 4-5.	36, 37-40, 42-44, 50-51
X	PEDARZANI et al. Protein kinase A-independent modulation of ion channels in the brain by cyclic AMP., Proc. natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 10 December 1995, Vol.92, pages 11716-11720, see the whole document and figs 1-2.	35
X,P	SANTORO et al. Identification of a gene encoding a hyperpolarization-activated pacemaker Channel of brain. Cell. 29 May 1998, Vol. 93, pages 717-729, see the entire article.	1-1-40, 42-44, 50-51, 60-62
X	SANTORO et al., Interactive cloning with the SH3 domain of N-src identifies a new brain specific ion channel, with homology to Eag and cyclic nucleotide-gated channels. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. 10 December 1997, Vol. 94, pages 14185-14820, see the whole article.	1-40, 42-44, 50-51, 60-62

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet)(July 1992)\*

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US98/27630

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 41, 45-49 and 52-59  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
  
Claims 41 (and its dependent claims 52-59) as well as claim 45 (and its dependent claims 46-49) refer to a method of identifying an "unknown compound". A method of identifying an unknown compound does not make sense and therefore cannot be searched.
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
  
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
  
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.